This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

A 58236 2

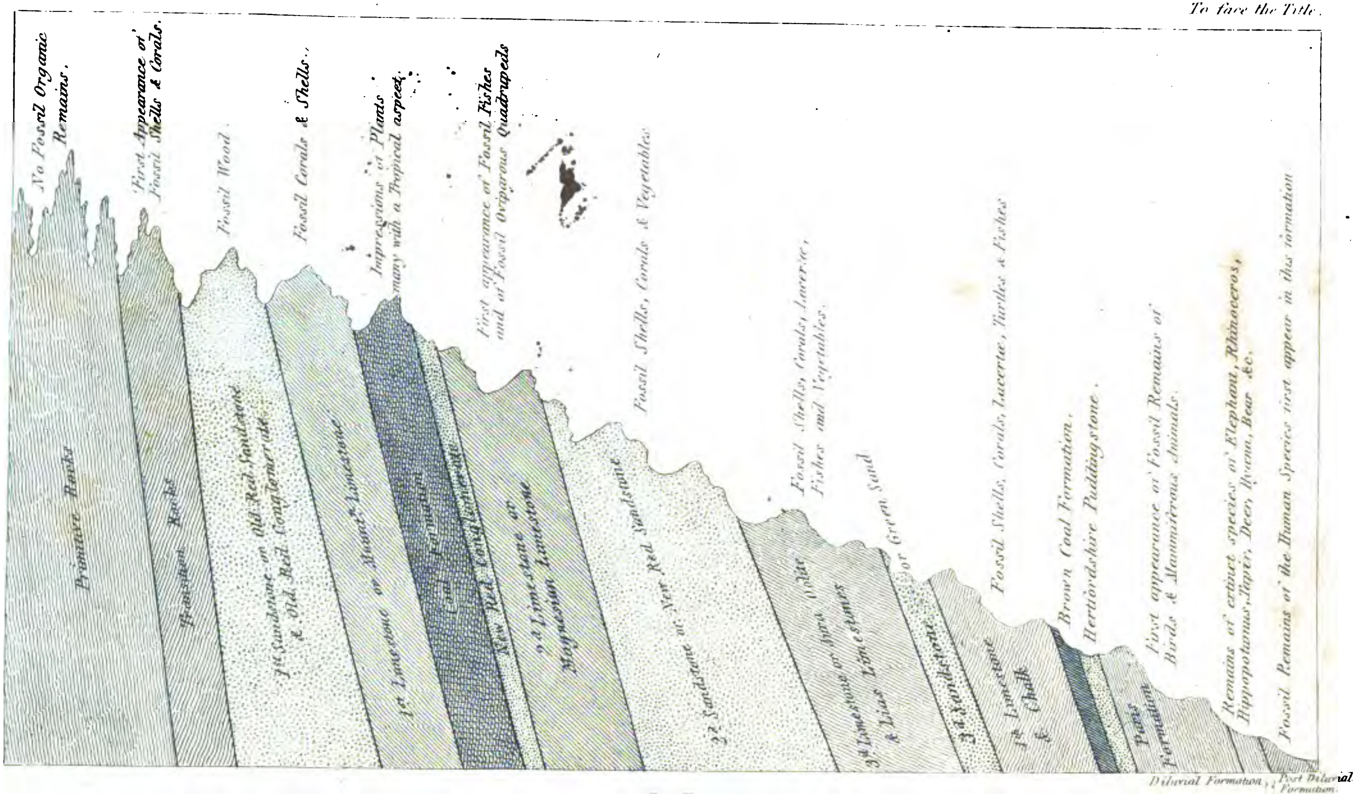
1837
ARTES VERITAS SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

UND BY E. RIVIERE.

377

QE
501
.C993
1822

To face the Title.


No Fossil Organic Remains.
Primitive Rocks
First Appearance of Fossil Shells & Corals.
Transition Rocks
Fossil Wood.
1st Sandstone or Old Red Sandstone & Old Red Conglomerate
Fossil Corals & Shells.
1st Limestone or Mount.n Limestone
Impressions of Plants many with a Tropical aspect.
Coal Formation
New Red Conglomerate
First appearance of Fossil Fishes and of Fossil Oviparous Quadrupeds
2d Limestone or Magnesian Limestone
Fossil Shells, Corals & Vegetables
2d Sandstone or New Red Sandstone
Fossil Shells, Corals, Lacertæ, Fishes and Vegetables.
3d Limestone or Jura Oolite & Lias Limestones
3d Sandstone or Green Sand
Fossil Shells, Corals, Lacertæ, Turtles & Fishes
4th Limestone & Chalk
Brown Coal Formation.
Hertfordshire Puddingstone.
Paris Formation
First appearance of Fossil Remains of Birds & Mammiferous Animals.
Remains of extinct species of Elephant, Rhinoceros, Hippopotamus, Tapir, Deer, Hyæna, Bear &c.
Fossil Remains of the Human Species first appear in this formation
Diluvial Formation
Post Diluvial Formation

SECTION

Illustrative of the succession of the **SECONDARY FORMATIONS** *and of the distribution of*

ESSAY

ON THE

46684

THEORY OF THE EARTH.

By M. CUVIER, Georges, baron, 1769-1832

PERPETUAL SECRETARY OF THE FRENCH INSTITUTE, PROFESSOR AND
ADMINISTRATOR OF THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY,
&c. &c.

WITH

MINERALOGICAL ILLUSTRATIONS,

BY

PROFESSOR JAMESON.

FOURTH EDITION, WITH ADDITIONS.

EDINBURGH:
PRINTED FOR WILLIAM BLACKWOOD, EDINBURGH;
AND T. CADELL, STRAND, LONDON.

1822.

PRINTED BY BALFOUR AND CLARKE.

ADVERTISEMENT TO FOURTH EDITION.

This Fourth Edition of the celebrated Essay on the Theory of the Earth, contains, besides many additional facts and statements in regard to the Natural History of the Earth, also learned discussions by Cuvier, on the newness of the present continent, as confirmed by the history of nations; and on the proofs regarding the antiquity of nations alleged to be contained in their astronomical and other monuments.

R. JAMESON.

College Museum, Edinburgh,
2d April, 1822.

Rec. Cons. MVP. 1-22-38

PREFACE.

The attention of naturalists was early directed to the investigation of the fossil organic remains so generally and abundantly distributed throughout the strata of which the crust of the earth is composed. It is not, as some writers now imagine, entirely a modern study; for even so early as the time of Leibnitz, we find that philosopher drawing and describing fossil bones. After this period it continued to interest individuals, and engage the particular attention of societies and academies. The Royal Society of London, by the Memoirs of Sloane, Collinson, Lister, Derham, Baker, Grew, Hunter, Jacobs, Plott, Camper, and many others, afforded satisfactory proofs

of discovering a genus, and of distinguishing a species, by a single fragment of bone; and gives a rapid sketch of the results to which his researches lead, of the new genera and species which these have been the means of discovering, and of the different formations in which they are contained. Some naturalists, as Lamarck, having maintained that the present existing races of quadrupeds are mere modifications or varieties of those ancient races which we now find in a fossil state, modifications which may have been produced by change of climate, and other local circumstances, and since brought to the present great difference by the operation of similar causes during a long succession of ages,—Cuvier shews that the difference between the fossil species and those which now exist, is bounded by certain limits; that these limits are a great deal more extensive than those which now distinguish the varieties of the same species, and consequently, that the extinct species of quadrupeds are not varieties of the presently existing species. This very interesting discussion naturally leads our author to state the proofs of the recent population of the world; of the comparatively modern origin of its present surface; of the deluge, and the subsequent renewal of human society.

In order to render this Essay more complete and satisfactory, I have illustrated the whole with an extensive series of observations, and have arranged them in such a manner that they will be readily accessible, not only to the naturalist, but also to the general reader.

Since the publication of the former edition of this Essay, many curious discoveries have been made in regard to fossil organic remains;—some of these are included in the Illustrations at the end of the Essay, others want of room forces us to omit. But we cannot allow the present opportunity to pass, without briefly describing that remarkable fossil animal already noticed in a very cursory manner in page 397, as we are now enabled to present the English reader with a representation of it from a drawing of Sömmerring, in the *Denkschriften der Koniglichen Academie der Wissenschaften zu München*, for 1811 and 1812, which has just reached this country.

The fossil animal there represented was found many years ago in the limestone quarries of Aechstedt, and described by the late Collini, in the 5th volume of the Actorum Academiæ Theodoro-Palatinæ. He considered it as an extraordinary species of fish. Cuvier, from an inspection of the plate of Collini, is of opinion, that it was an amphibious animal; Blumenbach was inclined to view it as a webfooted bird: and now Sömmerring has ascertained, from an actual inspection of the specimen itself, that its characters are very different from those of birds, amphibious animals, or fishes, but agree with those of animals of the class mammalia; in this opinion coinciding with that advanced by a sagacious and profound naturalist, Herrmann. It is named by Sömmerring *ornithocephalus antiquus*, from the resemblance of its head to that of a bird.

It appears to form one of a series of animals intermediate between the class mammalia and class aves. In the scale of nature, its place appears to be between flying quadrupeds and birds, and certainly it has a more close resemblance to birds than the famed ornithorynchus, or duck-billed quadruped of New Holland. The skeleton represented in the plate is about 10 inches 4 lines long, and appears somewhat compressed and distorted, owing to the contraction and pressure of the limestone in which it is contained. Sömmerring is of opinion that it is a flying quadruped, analogous to the bat; and of all the families of the genus, most nearly allied to that named pteropus. It differs from the pteropi, however, in having four toes in place of five; and in the circumstance of one only of the toes of the fore feet being elongated, whereas in the pteropi, four of the toes are elongated, one only being short.

The cranium is uncommonly small, the orbits of enormous magnitude, and the jaws longer than the body, and provided with sharp and slightly bent teeth. The neck is the length of the body, and, like that of most mammiferous animals, composed of seven vertebræ. There are four legs, on each leg four toes, and all of them provided with claws. In the fore legs one of the toes is very much elongated, the other three are short; the hinder legs are also of considerable length, and provided with toes, which are longer than those upon the fore feet. There are no tarsal bones, only metatarsal bones and claws; the tarsal bones appear to have been of a softer nature, and may have been destroyed. There is a distinct tail.

The head, in its general form, very much resembles that of birds of the genus scolopax of Linnæus. From the magnitude of the orbits, it would seem that this animal must have had very large eyes. The small, sharp, and slightly bent teeth, and wide mouth, would intimate that the animal did not live on plants, but rather on large insects, which it would be enabled to catch while on the wing. The great thickness and length of the toe of the fore foot, shew that its power of flying must have been considerable.

All the species of the genus pteropus, to which this animal is allied, are natives of the tropical regions of the earth; hence it has been inferred that this animal must also have been an inhabitant of a warm climate, but this opinion is destitute of plausibility.

ROBERT JAMESON.

College of Edinburgh,
19*th April*, 1817.

CONTENTS.

PAGE
1. PRELIMINARY Observations 1
2. Plan of this Essay 4
3. Of the First Appearance of the Earth 6
4. First Proofs of Revolutions on the Surface of the Globe . 7
5. Proofs that such Revolutions have been numerous . . . 12
6. Proofs that the Revolutions have been sudden 15
7. Proofs of the Occurrence of Revolutions before the Existence of Living beings 17
8. Examination of the Causes which act at present on the Surface of our Globe 24
9. Slips, or Falling Down of the Materials of Mountains . 25
10. Of Alluvial Formations 26
11. Of the Formation of Downs 29
12. Of the Formation of Cliffs, or Steep Shores 30
13. Of Depositions formed in Water 32
14. Of Stalactites 33
15. Of Lithophytes . . . . ib.
16. Of Incrustations 34
17. Of Volcanoes 35
18. Of Astronomical Causes of the Revolutions on the Earth's Surface 37
19. Of former Systems of Geology 39
20. Diversities of the Geological Systems, and their Causes . 48
21. Statement of the Nature and Conditions of the Problem to be solved 49
22. Of the Progress of Mineral Geology 52

PAGE
23. Of the Importance of Extraneous Fossils, or Petrifactions, in Geology 54
24. High importance of investigating the Fossil Remains of Quadrupeds 57
25. Of the small Probability of discovering new Species of the larger Quadrupeds 61
26. Enquiry respecting the Fabulous Animals of the Ancients 74
27. Of the Difficulty of distinguishing the Fossil Bones of Quadrupeds 88
28. Results of the Researches respecting the Fossil Bones of Quadrupeds . . . . : 103
29. Relations of the Species of Fossil Bones, with the Strata in which they are found 105
30. Proofs that the extinct Species of Quadrupeds are not Varieties of the present existing Species 114
31. Proofs that there are no Human Bones in the Fossil State 128
32. Proofs of the recent Population of the World, and that its present Surface is not of very ancient Formation . . 135
33. Proofs, from Traditions, of a great Catastrophe, and subsequent Renewal of Human Society 149
34. Proofs derived from several Miscellaneous Considerations 168
35. Concluding Reflections 173

Supplement, being an Extract from the Researches of M. de Prony, on the Hydraulic System of Italy; containing an Account of the Displacement of that part of the coast of the Adriatic which is occupied by the Mouths of the Po 185

NEW HISTORICAL RESEARCHES.

The newness of the present Continent confirmed by the History of Nations 197
An Examination of the Proofs regarding the antiquity of Nations alleged to be contained in their Astronomical and other Monuments 241

MINERALOGICAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

BY PROFESSOR JAMESON.

PAGE
A. On the Subsidence of Strata 297
B. On Primitive Rocks 298
C. Crystallized Marbles resting on Shelly Strata 300
D. Rolled Masses upon the Mountains of Jura . . . . . ib.
E. Salisbury Craigs 302
F. On the Alluvial Land of the Danish Islands in the Baltic, and on the Coast of Sleswick . . . . ib.
Geest Land 302
Marsch Lands 305
Great Rise of the Ocean 307
Frisian Colony 309
Inclosing the Marsches 311
Uniting the Islands 313
Building of Dykes 315
G. On the Sand Flood 317
H. Action of the Sea upon Coasts 321
I. On Coral Islands 323
K. On the Diminution of the Waters of the Ocean 333
L. Werner's Views of the Natural History of Petrifactions . 336
M. On the Distribution of Petrifactions in the Different Classes of Rocks. 338

TRANSITION ROCKS.

1. Transition Limestone 339
2. Greywacke . . . . ib.
3. Clay Slate 340
4. Greywacke Slate . . . . ib.

PAGE

FLŒTZ OR SECONDARY ROCKS.

I. First Sandstone Formation, or Old Red Sandstone . 341
II. First Flœtz Limestone, or Mountain Limestone . . ib.
Coal Formation. 342
III. Second Flœtz Limestone, or Magnesian Limestone of English Geologists . . . . ib.
1. Alpine Limestone . . . . ib.
2. Bituminous Marl Slate . . . . ib.
3. Zechstein 343
4. Magnesian Limestone 344
IV. Second Sandstone Formation, or New Red Sandstone 344
V. Third Flœtz Limestone, or Jura and Oolite and Shell Limestone 345
VI. Third Sandstone, or Green Sand Formation 350
VII. Chalk Formation . . . . ib.
VIII. Flœtz Trap Rocks 353
IX. Brown Coal Formation 354
X. Siliceous Puddingstone Formation . . . . ib.
XI. Paris Formation . . . . ib.
XII. Alluvial Formations 355
Fossil Remains of the Human Species 356
Mineralogy of Paris 361

Fossil Organic Remains of Vertebral Animals, considered in Systematic Order.

CLASS.—MAMMALIA.

ORDER.—DIGITATA.

Family. Glires.

Genera. Cavia. Guinea Pig 363
Mus. Mouse. . . . . ib.
Lagomys 364
Lepus. Hare . . . . ib.

Family. Feræ.

Genera. Ursus. Bear. . . . . ib
Canis. Wolf and Hyena 366

PAGE
Genera. Felis. Tiger 369
Viverra Weasel 370

Family. Bruta.

Genera. Bradypus Sloth . . . . ib.
Megalonix . . . . ib.

ORDER.—MARSUPIALA.

Genera. Didelphis. Opossum 371

ORDER.—SOLIDUNGULA.

Genera. Equus. Horse 372

ORDER.—BISULCA.

Genera. Cervus. Deer . . . . ib.
Bos. Ox 375

ORDER.—MULTUNGULA.

Genera. Rhinoceros 377
Hippopotamus 378
Tapir 379
Elephant or Mammoth 380
Sus. Hog. 384
Mastodon, or Mammoth . . . . ib.
Geological Speculations 385
Palæotherium 388
Anoplotherium 389

ORDER.—PALMATA.

Family. Glires.

Genera. Castor. Beaver. 391

Family. Feræ.

Genera. Phoca. Seal. . . . . ib.

Family. Bruta.

Genera. Lamantin 392

PAGE

CLASS.—AVES.

Sturnus. Starling 392
Coturnix. Quail . . . . ib.
Sterna. Tern . . . . ib.
Grallæ. Wadders . . . . ib.
Pelicanus. Pelican 393

CLASS.—AMPHIBIA.

ORDER.—REPTILES.

Genera. Testudo—Tortoise . . . . ib.
Crocodilus 394
Monitor 395
Salamandra 396
Bufo. Toad 397
Saurus, or Ornithocephalus . . . . ib.

CLASS.—PISCES.

Genera. Amia 398
Mormyrus . . . . ib.
Pæcilia . . . . ib.
Sparus . . . . ib.
Salmo . . . . ib.

OSSEOUS CONGLOMERATE.

1. Gibraltar 399
2. Cette 400
3. Nice and Antibes . . . . ib.
4. Corsica . . . . ib.
5. Dalmatia 401
6. Island of Cerigo . . . . ib.
7. Concud, in Arragon . . . . ib.
8. Vicentine and Veronese 402
Geological Speculations . . . . ib.

MINERALOGICAL DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY AROUND PARIS 403
Chalk Formation 404
Plastic Clay Formation 405
Marine Limestone Formation 406

PAGE
First System of Strata 406
Second System of Strata 407
Third System of Strata 408
Fourth System of Strata 410
Siliceous Limestone without Shells 411
Gypsum Formation and Marine Marl . . . . ib.
Sandstone and Sand without Shells 418
Upper Marine Sandstone and Sand 419
Millstone without Shells 421
Flint and Siliceous Limestone 422
Alluvial 425
General Observations 426

MINERALOGY OF THE SOUTH OF ENGLAND.

1. Isle of Wight Basin 428
2. London Basin . . . . ib.

FORMATIONS.

Chalk 429
1. Lower Marine Formation, including the Sand and Plastic Clay, and the London or Blue Clay 431
2. Lower Fresh-water Formation 438
3. Upper Marine Formation . . . . ib.
4. Upper Fresh-water Formation 441
5. Alluvial Formations 443
Formations above Chalk 445
Formations below Chalk 448

Letter from Mr. Marsden to Professor Jameson 452

ESSAY

ON THE

THEORY OF THE EARTH.

§ 1. *Preliminary Observations.*

It is my object, in the following work, to travel over ground which has as yet been little explored, and to make my reader acquainted with a species of Remains, which, though absolutely necessary for understanding the history of the globe, have been hitherto almost uniformly neglected.

As an antiquary of a new order, I have been obliged to learn the art of decyphering and restoring these remains, of discovering and bringing together, in their primitive arrangement, the scattered and mutilated fragments of which they are composed, of reproducing, in all their original proportions and characters, the animals to which these fragments formerly belonged, and then of comparing them with those animals which still live on the surface of the earth; an art which is almost unknown, and which presupposes, what had scarcely been obtained before, an acquaintance with those laws which regulate the coexistence of the forms by which the different parts of organized beings are distinguished. I had next to prepare myself for these inquiries by others of a far more extensive kind, respecting the animals which still exist. Nothing, except an almost complete review of creation in its present state, could give a character of demonstration to the results of my investigations into its ancient state; but that review has afforded me, at the same time, a great body of rules and affinities which are no less satisfactorily demonstrated; and the whole animal kingdom has been subjected to new laws in consequence of this Essay on a small part of the theory of the earth *.

---

* This will be seen more at large in the extensive work upon Comparative Anatomy, in which I have been employed for more than twenty-five years, and which I intend soon to prepare for publication.

The importance of the truths which have been developed in the progress of my labours, has contributed equally with the novelty of my principal results, to sustain and encourage my efforts. May it have a similar effect on the mind of the reader, and induce him to follow me patiently through the difficult paths in which I am under the necessity of leading him!

The ancient history of the globe, which is the ultimate object of all these researches, is also of itself one of the most curious subjects that can engage the attention of enlightened men; and if they take any interest in examining, in the infancy of our species, the almost obliterated traces of so many nations that have become extinct, they will doubtless take a similar interest in collecting, amidst the darkness which covers the infancy of the globe, the traces of those revolutions which took place anterior to the existence of all nations.

We admire the power by which the human mind has measured the motions of globes which nature seemed to have concealed for ever from our view: Genius and science have burst the limits of space; and a few observations, explained by just reasoning, have unveiled the mechanism of the universe. Would it not also be glorious for man to burst the limits of time, and, by a few observations, to ascertain the history of this world, and the series of events which preceded the birth of the human race? Astronomers, no doubt, have advanced more rapidly than naturalists; and the present period, with respect to the theory of the earth, bears some resemblance to that in which some philosophers thought that the heavens were formed of polished stone, and that the moon was no larger than the Peloponnesus; but, after Anaxagoras, we have had our Copernicuses, and our Keplers, who pointed out the way to Newton; and why should not natural history also have one day its Newton?

2. *Plan of this Essay.*

What I now offer comprehends but a few of the facts which must enter into the composition of this ancient history. But these few are important; many of them are decisive; and I hope that the rigorous methods which I have adopted for the purpose of establishing them, will make them be considered as points so determinately fixed as to admit of no departure from them. Though this hope should only be realised with respect to some of them, I shall think myself sufficiently rewarded for my labour.

In this preliminary discourse I shall describe the whole of the results at which the theory of the earth seems to me to have arrived. I shall mention the relations which connect the history of the fossil bones of land animals with these results, and the considerations which render their history peculiarly important. I shall unfold the principles on which is founded the art of ascertaining these bones, or in other words, of discovering a genus and of distinguishing a species by a single fragment of bone,—an art on the certainty of which depends that of the whole work. I shall give a rapid sketch of the results to which my researches lead, of the new species and genera which these have been the means of discovering, and of the different strata in which they are found deposited. And as the difference between these species and the species which still exist is bounded by certain limits, I shall show that these limits are a great deal more extensive than those which now distinguish the varieties of the same species; and shall then point out how far these varieties may be owing to the influence of time, of climate, or of domestication.

In this way I shall be prepared to conclude that great events were necessary to produce the more considerable differences which I have discovered: I shall next take notice of the particular modifications which my performance should introduce into the hitherto received opinions respecting the primitive history of the globe; and, last of all, I shall inquire how far the civil and religious history of different nations corresponds with the results of an examination of the physical history of the earth, and with the probabilities afforded by such examination concerning the period at which societies of men had it in their power to take up fixed abodes, to occupy fields susceptible of cultivation, and consequently to assume a settled and durable form.

§ 3. *Of the first Appearance of the Earth.*

When the traveller passes through those fertile plains where gently-flowing streams nourish in their course an abundant vegetation, and where the soil, inhabited by a numerous population, adorned with flourishing villages, opulent cities, and superb monuments, is never disturbed except by the ravages of war and the oppression of tyrants, he is not led to suspect that nature also has had her intestine wars, and that the surface of the globe has been much convulsed by successive revolutions and various catastrophes. But his ideas change as soon as he digs into that soil which presented such a peaceful aspect, or ascends the hills which border the plain; they are expanded, if I may use the expression, in proportion to the expansion of his view; and they begin to embrace the full extent and grandeur of those ancient events to which I have alluded, when he climbs the more elevated chains whose base is skirted by these first hills, or when, by following the beds of the descending torrents, he penetrates into their interior structure, which is thus laid open to his inspection.

§ 4. *First Proofs of Revolutions on the Surface of the Globe* *.

The lowest and most level parts of the earth, when penetrated to a very great depth, exhibit nothing but horizontal strata composed of various substances, and containing almost all of them innumerable marine productions. Similar strata, with the same kind of productions, compose the hills even to a great height. Sometimes the shells are so numerous as to constitute the entire body of the stratum. They are almost everywhere in such a perfect state of preservation, that even the smallest of them retain their most delicate parts, their sharpest ridges, and their finest and tenderest processes. They are found in elevations far above the level of every part of the ocean, and in places to which the sea could not be conveyed by any existing cause. They are not only inclosed in loose sand, but are often incrusted and penetrated on all sides by the hardest stones. Every part of the earth, every hemisphere, every continent, every island of any size, exhibits the same phenomenon. We are therefore forcibly led to believe, not only that the sea has at one period or another covered all our plains, but that it must have remained there for a long time, and in a state of tranquillity; which circumstance was necessary for the formation of deposits so extensive, so thick, in part so solid, and containing exuviæ so perfectly preserved.

---

* Note A at the end of the Essay.

The time is past for ignorance to assert that these remains of organized bodies are mere *lusus* *naturæ*,—productions generated in the womb of the earth by its own creative powers. A nice and scrupulous comparison of their forms, of their contexture, and frequently even of their composition, cannot detect the slightest difference between these shells and the shells which still inhabit the sea. They have therefore once lived in the sea, and been deposited by it: the sea consequently must have rested in the places where the deposition has taken place. Hence it is evident that the basin or reservoir containing the sea has undergone some change at least, either in extent, or in situation, or in both. Such is the result of the very first search, and of the most superficial examination.

The traces of revolutions become still more apparent and decisive when we ascend a little higher, and approach nearer to the foot of the great chains of mountains. There are still found many beds of shells; some of these are even larger and more solid; the shells are quite as numerous and as entirely preserved; but they are not of the same species with those which were found in the less elevated regions. The strata which contain them are not so generally horizontal: they have various degrees of inclination, and are sometimes situated vertically. While in the plains and low hills it was necessary to dig deep in order to detect the succession of the strata, here we perceive them by means of the valleys which time or violence has produced, and which disclose their edges to the eye of the observer. At the bottom of these declivities, huge masses of their *debris* are collected, and form round hills, the height of which is augmented by the operation of every thaw and of every storm.

These inclined or vertical strata, which form the ridges of the secondary mountains, do not rest on the horizontal strata of the hills which are situated at their base, and serve as their first steps; but, on the contrary, are situated underneath them. The latter are placed upon the declivities of the former. When we dig through the horizontal strata in the neighbourhood of the inclined strata, the inclined strata are invariably found below. Nay, sometimes, when the inclined strata are not too much elevated, their summit is surmounted by horizontal strata. The inclined strata are therefore more ancient than the horizontal strata. And as they must necessarily have been formed in a horizontal position, they have been subsequently shifted into their inclined or vertical position, and that too before the horizontal strata were placed above them.

Thus the sea, previous to the formation of the horizontal strata, had formed others, which, by some means, have been broken, lifted up, and overturned in a thousand ways. There had therefore been also at least one change in the basin of that sea which preceded ours; it had also experienced at least one revolution; and as several of these inclined strata which it had formed first, are elevated above the level of the horizontal strata which have succeeded and which surround them, this revolution, while it gave them their present inclination, had also caused them to project above the level of the sea, so as to form islands, or at least rocks and inequalities; and this must have happened whether one of their edges was lifted up above the water, or the depression of the opposite edge caused the water to subside. This is the second result, not less obvious, nor less clearly demonstrated, than the first, to every one who will take the trouble of studying carefully the remains by which it is illustrated and proved.

§ 5. *Proofs that such Revolutions have been numerous.*

If we institute a more detailed comparison between the various strata and those remains of animals which they contain, we shall soon discover still more numerous differences among them, indicating a proportional number of changes in their condition. The sea has not always deposited stony substances of the same kind. It has observed a regular succession as to the nature of its deposits; the more ancient the strata are, so much the more uniform and extensive are they; and the more recent they are, the more limited are they, and the more variation is observed in them at small distances. Thus the great catastrophes which have produced revolutions in the basin of the sea, were preceded, accompanied, and followed by changes in the nature of the fluid and of the substances which it held in solution; and when the surface of the seas came to be divided by islands and projecting ridges, different changes took place in every separate basin.

Amidst these changes of the general fluid, it must have been almost impossible for the same kind of animals to continue to live:—nor did they do so in fact. Their species, and even their genera, change with the strata; and although the same species occasionally recur at small distances, it is generally the case that the shells of the ancient strata have forms peculiar to themselves; that they gradually disappear, till they are not to be seen at all in the recent strata, still less in the existing seas, in which, indeed, we never discover their corresponding species, and where several even of their genera are not to be found; that, on the contrary, the shells of the recent strata resemble, as it respects the genus, those which still exist in the sea; and that in the last formed and loosest of these strata there are some species which the eye of the most expert naturalist cannot distinguish from those which at present inhabit the ocean.

In animal nature, therefore, there has been a succession of changes corresponding to those which have taken place in the chemical nature of the fluid; and when the sea last receded from our continent, its inhabitants were not very different from those which it still continues to support.

Finally, if we examine with greater care these remains of organized bodies, we shall discover, in the midst even of the most ancient secondary strata, other strata that are crowded with animal or vegetable productions, which belong to the land and to fresh water; and amongst the more recent strata, that is, the strata which are nearest the surface, there are some of them in which land animals are buried under heaps of marine productions. Thus the various catastrophes of our planet have not only caused the different parts of our continent to rise by degrees from the basin of the sea, but it has also frequently happened, that lands which had been laid dry have been again covered by the water, in consequence either of these lands sinking down below the level of the sea, or of the sea being raised above the level of the lands. The particular portions of the earth also which the sea has abandoned by its last retreat, had been laid dry once before, and had at that time produced quadrupeds, birds, plants, and all kinds of terrestrial productions; it had then been inundated by the sea, which has since retired from it, and left it to be occupied by its own proper inhabitants.

The changes which have taken place in the productions of the shelly strata have not, therefore, been entirely owing to a gradual and general retreat of the waters, but to successive irruptions and retreats, the final result of which, however, has been an universal depression of the level of the sea.

§ 6. *Proofs that the Revolutions have been sudden.*

These repeated irruptions and retreats of the sea have neither been slow nor gradual; most of the catastrophes which have occasioned them have been sudden; and this is easily proved, especially with regard to the last of them, the traces of which are most conspicuous. In the northern regions it has left the carcases of some large quadrupeds which the ice had arrested, and which are preserved even to the present day with their skin, their hair, and their flesh. If they had not been frozen as soon as killed they must quickly have been decomposed by putrefaction. But this eternal frost could not have taken possession of the regions which these animals inhabited except by the same cause which destroyed them;* this cause, therefore, must have been as sudden as its effect. The breaking to pieces and overturnings of the strata, which happened in former catastrophes, shew plainly enough that they were sudden and violent like the last; and the heaps of *debris* and rounded pebbles which are found in various places among the solid strata, demonstrate the vast force of the motions excited in the mass of waters by these overturnings. Life, therefore, has been often disturbed on this earth by terrible events—calamities which, at their commencement, have perhaps moved and overturned to a great depth the entire outer crust of the globe, but which, since these first commotions, have uniformly acted at a less depth and less generally. Numberless living beings have been the victims of these catastrophes; some have been destroyed by sudden inundations, others have been laid dry in consequence of the bottom of the seas being instantaneously elevated: Their races even have become extinct, and have left no memorial of them except some small fragment which the naturalist can scarcely recognize.

---

* The two most remarkable phenomena of this kind, and which must for ever banish all idea of a slow and gradual revolution, are the rhinoceros discovered in 1771 in the banks of the *Vilhoui*, and the elephant recently found by M. Adams near the mouth of the *Lena*. This last retained its flesh and skin, on which was hair of two kinds; one short, fine, and crisped, resembling wool, and the other like long bristles. The flesh was still in such high preservation, that it was eaten by dogs.

Such are the conclusions which necessarily result from the objects that we meet with at every step of our inquiry, and which we can always verify by examples drawn from almost every country. Every part of the globe bears the impress of these great and terrible events so distinctly, that they must be visible to all who are qualified to read their history in the remains which they have left behind.

But what is still more astonishing and not less certain, there have not been always living creatures on the earth; and it is easy for the observer to discover the period at which animal productions began to be deposited.

§ 7. *Proofs of the Occurrence of Revolutions before the Existence of Living Beings.*

As we ascend to higher points of elevation, and advance towards the lofty summits of the mountains, the remains of marine animals, that multitude of shells we have spoken of, begin very soon to grow rare, and at length disappear altogether. We arrive at strata of a different nature, which contain no vestige at all of living creatures. Nevertheless their crystallization, and even the nature of their strata, shew that they also have been formed in a fluid; their inclined position and their slopes shew that they also have been moved and overturned; the oblique manner in which they sink under the shelly strata, shews that they have been formed before these; and the height to which their bare and rugged tops are elevated above all the shelly strata, shews that their summits have never again been covered by the sea since they were raised up out of its bosom.

Such are those primitive or primordial mountains which traverse our continents in various directions, rising above the clouds, separating the basins of the rivers from one another, serving by means of their eternal snows, as reservoirs for feeding the springs, and forming in some measure the skeleton, or, as it were, the rough framework of the earth.

The sharp peaks and rugged indentations which mark their summits, and strike the eye at a great distance, are so many proofs of the violent manner in which they have been elevated. Their appearance in this respect is very different from that of the rounded mountains and the hills with flat surfaces, whose recently formed masses have always remained in the situation in which they were quietly deposited by the sea which last covered them.

These proofs become more obvious as we approach. The vallies have no longer those gently sloping sides, or those alternately salient and re-entrant angles opposite to one another, which seem to indicate the beds of ancient streams. They widen and contract without any general rule; their waters sometimes expand into lakes, and sometimes descend in torrents; and here and there the rocks, suddenly approaching from each side, form transverse dikes, over which the waters fall in cataracts. The shattered strata of these vallies expose their edges on one side, and present on the other side large portions of their surface lying obliquely; they do not correspond in height, but those which on one side form the summit of the declivity, often dip so deep on the other as to be altogether concealed.

Yet, amidst all this confusion, some naturalists have thought that they perceived a certain degree of order prevailing, and that among these immense beds of rocks, broken and overturned though they be, a regular succession is observed, which is nearly the same in all the different chains of mountains. According to them, the granite, which surmounts every other rock, also dips under every other rock; and is the most ancient of any that has yet been discovered in the place assigned it by nature. The central ridges of most of the mountain chains are composed of it; slaty rocks, such as clay slate, granular quartz, (*grès*,) and mica slate, rest upon its sides and form lateral chains; granular, foliated limestone, or marble, and other calcareous rocks that do not contain shells, rest upon the slate, forming the exterior ranges, and are the last formations by which this ancient uninhabited sea seems to have prepared itself for the production of its beds of shells * †.

---

* See Pallas, in his Memoir on the Formation of Mountains.

† Note B.

On all occasions, even in districts that lie at a distance from the great mountain chains, where the more recent strata have been dug through, and the external covering of the earth penetrated to a considerable depth, nearly the same order of stratification has been found as that already described. The crystallized marbles never cover the shelly strata; the granite in mass never rests upon the crystallized marble, except in a few places where it seems to have been formed of granites of newer epochs. In one word, the foregoing arrangement appears to be general, and must therefore depend upon general causes, which have on all occasions exerted the same influence from one extremity of the earth to the other *.

Hence it is impossible to deny, that the waters of the sea have formerly, and for a long time, covered those masses of matter which now constitute our highest mountains; and farther, that these waters, during a long time, did not support any living bodies. Thus, it has not been only since the commencement of animal life that these numerous changes and revolutions have taken place in the constitution of the external

---

* Note C.

covering of our globe: For the masses formed previous to that event have suffered changes, as well as those which have been formed since; they have also suffered violent changes in their positions, and a part of these assuredly took place while they existed alone, and before they were covered over by the shelly masses. The proof of this lies in the overturnings, the disruptions, and the fissures which are observable in their strata, as well as in those of more recent formation, which are there even in greater number and better defined.

✓But these primitive masses have also suffered other revolutions, posterior to the formation of the secondary strata, and have perhaps given rise to, or at least have partaken of, some portion of the revolutions and changes which these latter strata have experienced. There are actually considerable portions of the primitive strata uncovered, although placed in lower situations than many of the secondary strata; and we cannot conceive how it should have so happened, unless the primitive strata, in these places, had forced themselves into view, after the formation of those which are secondary. In some countries, we find numerous and prodigiously large blocks of primitive substances scattered over the surface of the secondary strata, and separated by deep vallies from the peaks or ridges whence these blocks must have been derived. It is necessary therefore, either that these blocks must have been thrown into those situations by means of eruptions, or that the vallies, which otherwise must have stopped their course, did not exist at the time of their being transported to their present sites[*][†].

Thus we have a collection of facts, a series of epochs anterior to the present time, and of which the successive steps may be ascertained with perfect certainty, although the periods which intervened cannot be determined with any degree of precision. These epochs form so many fixed points, answering as rules, for directing our inquiries respecting this ancient chronology of the earth.

---

[*] The scientific journies of Saussure and Deluc give a prodigious number of instances of this nature.

[†] Note D.

§ 8. *Examination of the Causes which act at present on the Surface of our Globe.*

We now propose to examine those changes which still take place on our globe, investigating the causes which continue to operate on its surface, and endeavouring to determine the extent of those effects which they are capable of producing. This portion of the history of the earth is so much the more important, as it has been long considered possible to explain the more ancient revolutions on its surface by means of these still existing causes; in the same manner as it is found easy to explain past events in political history, by an acquaintance with the passions and intrigues of the present day. But we shall presently see that unfortunately this is not the case in physical history; the thread of operation is here broken, the march of nature is changed, and none of the agents that she now employs were sufficient for the production of her ancient works.

There still exist, however, four causes in full activity, which contribute to make alterations on the surface of our earth. These are rains and thaws, which waste down the steep mountains, and occasion their fragments to collect at their bottoms; streams of water, which sweep away these fragments, and afterwards deposit them in places where their current is abated; the sea, which undermines the foundations of elevated coasts, forming steep cliffs in their places, and which throws up hillocks of sand upon flat coasts; and, finally, volcanoes, which pierce through the most solid strata from below, and either elevate or scatter abroad the vast quantity of matter which they eject.

§ 9. *Of Slips, or Falling Down of the Materials of Mountains.*

In every place where broken strata present their edges to the day in abrupt crags, fragments of their materials fall down every spring, and after every storm; these become rounded by rolling upon each other, and their collected heaps assume a determinate inclination or external form, regulated by the laws of cohesion, forming at the bottom of the crag, whence they have fallen, taluses of greater or lesser elevation, in proportion to the quantity of the fragments. These taluses constitute the sides of the vallies in all elevated mountainous regions, and are covered over by abundant vegetation, whenever these fallings-down of materials from higher mountains become less frequent; but their want of solidity subjects them also to slips, in consequence of being undermined by the waters of rivulets. On these occasions, towns and rich populous districts are sometimes buried under the ruins of a mountain; the courses of rivers are stopped up, and lakes are formed in places which were before the abodes of fertility and cheerfulness. Fortunately such great slips occur but seldom; and the principal use of these hills, composed of fragments and ruins of the high mountains, is to furnish materials for the ravages of the torrents to operate upon [*].

§ 10. *Of Alluvial Formations* [†].

The rains which fall upon the ridges and summits of the mountains, the vapours which are condensed there, and the snow which is melted, descend by an infinite number of rills along their slopes, carrying off some portions of the materials of which these ridges and summits are composed, and marking their courses by numerous gutters. In their progress downwards, these small rills soon unite in the deeper furrows with which the surface of all mountains is ploughed up, run off through the deep vallies which intersect the bottoms of the mountains, and at length form the streams and rivers which restore to the sea the waters that it had formerly supplied to the atmosphere.

---

[*] Note E. [†] Note F.

When the snow melts, or when a storm takes place, these mountain torrents become suddenly swelled, and rush down the declivities with a violence and rapidity proportioned to their steepness: They dash against the feet of these taluses of fallen fragments which form the sides of all the elevated vallies, carrying along with them the rounded fragments of which they are composed, which become smoothed and still farther polished by rubbing on each other. But, in proportion as the swollen torrents reach the more level vallies, and the force of their current is diminished, or when they arrive at more expanded basins which allow their waters to spread out, they then throw out on their banks the largest of these stones which they had rolled down: The smaller fragments are deposited still lower; and, in general, nothing reaches the great canal of the river except the minutest fragments, or the impalpable particles, which afterwards subside to form mud. It often happens, also, before these streams unite to form great rivers, that they have to pass through large and deep lakes, where they deposit the mud brought down from the mountains, and whence their waters flow out quite limpid.

The rivers in lower levels, and all the streams which take their rise in lower mountains or hills, produce effects on the grounds through which they flow, more or less analogous to those of the torrents from the higher mountains. When swelled by great rains, they undermine the bottoms of the earthy or sandy hills which lie in their way, and carry their fragments to be deposited on the lower grounds which they inundate, and which are somewhat raised in height by each successive inundation. Finally, when these rivers reach the great lakes, or the sea, and when of course that rapid motion by which they are enabled to keep the particles of mud in suspension has wholly ceased, these particles are deposited at each side of their mouths, where they form low grounds, by which the coasts or banks of the river are gradually lengthened out into the sea or lake. And if these new coasts are so situated that the sea also throws up sand to contribute towards their increase, provinces, and even entire kingdoms, are thus as it were created, which usually become the richest and most fertile regions, if their rulers permit human industry to exert itself in peace.

§ 11. *Of the Formation of Downs**.

The effects produced by the sea alone, without the aid of rivers, are far less beneficial. When the sea coast is low, and the bottom consists of sand, the waves push this sand towards the shore, where, at every reflux of the tide, it becomes partially dried; and the winds, which almost always blow from the sea, drift up some portion of it upon the beach. By this means, *downs*, or ranges of low sand-hills, are formed along the coast. These, if not fixed by the growth of suitable plants, either disseminated by nature, or propagated by human industry, would be gradually, but certainly, carried towards the interior, covering up the fertile plains with their sterile particles, and rendering them unfit for the habitation of mankind; because the same winds which carried the loose dry sand from the shore to form the downs, would necessarily continue to drift that which is at the summit farther towards the land.

---

* Note G.

§ 12. *Of the Formation of Cliffs, or steep Shores.*

On the other hand, when the original coast happens to be high, so that the sea is unable to cast up any thing upon it, a gradual, but destructive operation is carried on in a different way. The incessant agitation of the waves wears it away at the bottom, and at length succeeds in undermining it, causing the upper materials to slide and tumble down, and converting the whole elevation into steep sloping bluffs or cliffs. In the progress of this change, the more elevated materials which tumble down into the sea, have their softer parts washed out and carried away by the waves; while the harder parts, continually rolled about in the agitated water, form vast collections of rounded stones and pebbles, and of sand of various degrees of fineness, which at length accumulate into sloping banks or flat beaches, and protect the bottoms of the cliffs against farther depredations.

Such are the ordinary actions of water upon the solid land, which almost entirely consist in reducing it to lower levels, but not indefinitely. The fragments of the great mountain ridges are carried down into the vallies, while their finer particles and those of the lower hills and plains are floated to the sea. Alluvial depositions extend the coast at the expense of the interior hills, which last effect is most limited in its extent by means of vegetation. All these changes necessarily suppose the previous existence of mountains, vallies, and plains, and consequently the same causes could not have given rise to these inequalities on the surface of our globe.

The formation of downs is the most limited of all these phenomena, both in regard to height and horizontal extent, and has no manner of relation whatever to those enormous masses, the origin of which forms the peculiar object of geological research*.

---

* Note H.

§ 13. *Of Depositions formed in Water.*

Although we cannot obtain a precise knowledge of the actions exerted by water within its own bosom, still it may be ascertained in a certain degree.

Lakes, low meadows, marshes, and sea-ports, into which rivulets discharge their waters, more especially when these descend from near and steep hills, are continually receiving depositions of mud, which would at length fill them up entirely, if they were not carefully cleaned out. The sea is constantly accumulating quantities of sand and slime into its bays and harbours, or wherever its waters happen to become more quiet than ordinary. The currents also occasioned by the tides, are continually washing large quantities of sand from the bottom of the sea, which they collect together and heap up on various parts of the coast, forming banks and flat shallows.

§ 14. *Of Stalactites.*

Certain waters, after dissolving calcareous substances by means of the superabundant carbonic acid with which they are impregnated, allow these substances to crystallize, in consequence of the escape of the acid, and in this way form stalactites and other concretions. There are some strata, confusedly crystallized in fresh water, which are sufficiently extensive to be compared with other strata that have been left by the ancient sea.

§ 15. *Of Lithophites.*

In the torrid zone, where lithophites of many kinds abound, and are propagated with great rapidity, their stony tree-like fabrics are intertwined and accumulated into the form of rocks and reefs, and, rising even to the surface of the water, shut up the entrance of harbours, and lay frightful snares for navigators. The sea, throwing up sand and mud on the tops of these rocky shelves, sometimes raises them above its own proper level, and forms islands of them, which are soon covered with a rich vegetation.

§ 16. *Of Incrustations.*

It is also possible that the animals inhabiting shells may leave their stony coverings when they die in some particular places; and that these, cemented together by slime of greater or less consistence, or by some other means, may form extensive banks of shells. But we have no evidence that the sea has now the power of agglutinating these shells by such a compact paste, or indurated cement, as that found in marbles and calcareous sand-stones, or even in the coarse limestone strata in which shells are found enveloped. Still less do we now find the sea making any depositions at all of the more solid and siliceous strata which have preceded the formation of the strata containing shells. In short, all these causes would not, though combined, form a single stratum of any kind, nor produce the smallest hillock, nor alter in any perceptible degree the ordinary level of the ocean.

It has been asserted that the sea is subject to a continual diminution in its level; and proofs of this are said to have been discovered in some parts of the shores of the Baltic. Whatever may have been the cause of these appearances, we certainly know that nothing of the kind has been observed upon our coasts; and, consequently, that there has been no general lowering of the waters of the ocean. The most ancient seaports still have their quays and other erections at the same height above the level of the sea as at their first construction.

Certain general movements have been supposed in the sea from east to west, or in other directions; but no where has any person been able to ascertain their effects with the least degree of precision.

§ 17. *Of Volcanoes.*

The operation of volcanoes is still more limited and local than that of any of the agents which have yet been mentioned. Although we have no idea of the means employed by nature for feeding these enormous fires from such vast depths, we can judge decidedly by their effects, of the changes which they were capable of producing upon the surface of the earth. When a volcano announces itself after some shocks of an earthquake, it forms for itself an opening. Stones and ashes are thrown to a great distance, and lava is vomited forth. The more fluid part of the lava runs in long streams, while the less fluid portion stops at the edge of the opening, raises it all round, and forms a cone terminated by a crater. Thus volcanoes accumulate substances on the surface that were formerly buried deep in the bowels of the earth, after having changed or modified their nature or appearances, and raise them into mountains. By these means, they have formerly covered some parts of the continents, and have suddenly produced mountains in the middle of the sea. But these mountains and islands have always been composed of lava, and the whole of their materials have undergone the action of fire. Volcanoes have never raised up nor overturned the strata through which their apertures pass, and have in no degree contributed to the elevation of the great mountains which are not volcanic.

Thus we shall seek in vain among the various forces which still operate on the surface of our earth, for causes competent to the production of those revolutions and catastrophes of which its external crust exhibits so many traces: And if we have recourse to the constant external causes with which we have been hitherto acquainted, we shall have no greater success.

§ 18. *Of Astronomical Causes of the Revolutions on the Surface of the Earth.*

The pole of the earth moves in a circle round the pole of the ecliptic, and its axis is more or less inclined to the plane of the ecliptic; but these two motions, the causes of which are now ascertained, are confined within certain bounds, and are much too limited for the production of those effects which we have stated. Besides, as these motions are exceedingly slow, they are altogether inadequate to account for catastrophes which must necessarily have been sudden.

The same reasoning applies to all other slow motions which have been conceived as causes of the revolutions on the surface of our earth, chosen doubtless in the hope that their existence could not be denied, as it might always be asserted that their extreme slowness rendered them imperceptible. But it is of no importance whether these assumed slow motions be true or false, for they explain nothing, since no cause acting slowly could possibly have produced sudden effects.

Admitting that there was a gradual diminution of the waters; that the sea might take away solid matters from one place and carry them to another; that the temperature of the globe may have diminished or increased; none of these causes could have overthrown our strata; inclosed great quadrupeds with their flesh and skin in ice; laid dry sea-shells in as perfect preservation as if just drawn up alive from the bottom of the ocean; or utterly destroyed many species, and even entire genera, of testaceous animals.

These considerations have presented themselves to most naturalists: And, among those who have endeavoured to explain the present state of the globe, hardly any one has attributed the entire changes it has undergone to slowly operating causes, and still less to causes which continue to act, as it were, under our observation. The necessity to which they were thus reduced, of seeking for causes different from those which we still observe in activity, is the very thing which has forced them to make so many extraordinary suppositions, and to lose themselves in so many erroneous and contradictory speculations, that the very name of their science, as I have elsewhere said, has become ridiculous in the opinion of prejudiced persons, who only see in it the systems which it has exploded, and forget the extensive and important series of facts which it has brought to light and established *.

§ 19. *Of former Systems of Geology.*

During a long time, two events or epochs only, the Creation and the Deluge, were admitted as comprehending the changes which have occurred upon the globe; and all the efforts of geologists were directed to account for the present actual state of the earth, by arbitrarily ascribing to it a certain primitive state, afterwards changed and modified by the deluge, of which also, as to its causes, its operation, and its effects, every one of them entertained his own theory.

---

* When I formerly mentioned this circumstance, of the science of geology having become ridiculous, I only expressed a well-known truth, without presuming to give my own opinion, as some respectable geologists seem to have believed. If their mistake arose from my expressions having been rather equivocal, I take this opportunity of explaining my meaning.

Thus, in the opinion of *Burnet*[*], the whole earth at the first consisted of a uniform light crust, which covered over the abyss of the sea, and which, being broken for the production of the deluge, formed the mountains by its fragments. According to *Woodward*[†], the deluge was occasioned by a momentary suspension of cohesion among the particles of mineral bodies; the whole mass of the globe was dissolved, and the soft paste became penetrated by shells. *Scheuchzer*[‡] conceived that God raised up the mountains for the purpose of allowing the waters of the deluge to run off, and accordingly selected those portions which contained the greatest abundance of rocks, without which they could not have supported themselves. *Whiston*[*] fancied that the earth was created from the atmosphere of one comet, and that it was deluged by the tail of another. The heat which remained from its origin, in his opinion, excited the whole antediluvian population, men and animals, to sin, for which they were all drowned in the deluge, excepting the fish, whose passions were apparently less violent.

---

[*] Telluris Theoria Sacra. Lond. 1681.

[†] Essay towards the Natural History of the Earth. Lond. 1702.

[‡] Memoires de l'Academie, 1708.

It is easy to see that though naturalists might have a range sufficiently wide within the limits prescribed by the book of Genesis, they very soon found themselves in too narrow bounds: and when they had succeeded in converting the six days employed in the work of creation into so many periods of indefinite length, their systems took a flight proportioned to the periods, which they could then dispose of at pleasure.

Even the great *Leibnitz*, as well as *Descartes*, amused his imagination by conceiving the world to be an extinguished sun, or vitrified globe; upon which the vapours condensing in proportion as it cooled, formed the seas, and afterwards deposited calcareous strata *.

---

[*] A New Theory of the Earth. Lond. 1708.

By *Demaillet*, the globe was conceived to have been covered with water for many thousand years. He supposed that this water had gradually retired; that all the terrestrial animals were originally inhabitants of the sea; that man himself began his career as a fish: And he asserts, that it is not uncommon, even now, to meet with fishes in the ocean, which are still only half men, but whose descendants will in time become perfect human beings †.

The system of *Buffon* is merely an extension of that before devised by Leibnitz, with the addition only of a comet, which, by a violent blow upon the sun, struck off the mass of our earth in a liquefied state, along with the masses of all the other planets of our system at the same instant. From this supposition, he was enabled to assume positive dates or epochs: As, from the actual temperature of the earth, it could be calculated how long time it had taken to cool so far. And, as all the other planets had come from the sun at the same time, it could also be calculated how many ages were still required for cooling the greater ones, and how far the smaller ones were already frozen.

---

* Leibnitz, Protogœa. *Act. Lips.* 1683; *Gott.* 1749.
† Telliamed.

In the present day, men of bolder imaginations than ever, have employed themselves on this great subject. Some writers have revived and greatly extended the ideas of Demaillet. They suppose that every thing was originally fluid; that this universal fluid gave existence to animals, which were at first of the simplest kind, such as the monads and other infusory microscopic animalcules; that, in process of time, and by acquiring different habits, the races of these animals became complicated, and assumed that diversity of nature and character in which they now exist. It is by all those races of animals that the waters of the ocean have been gradually converted into calcareous earth; while the vegetables, concerning the origin and metamorphoses of which these authors give us no account, have converted a part of the same water into clay; and these two earths, after being stript of the peculiar characters they had received respectively from animal and vegetable life, are resolved by a final analysis into silex: Hence the more ancient mountains are more siliceous than the rest. Thus, according to these authors, all the solid particles of our globe owe their existence to animal or vegetable life, and without this our globe would still have continued entirely liquid *.

Other writers have preferred the ideas of Kepler, and, like that great astronomer, have considered the globe itself as possessed of living faculties. According to them, it contains a circulating vital fluid. A process of assimilation goes on in it as well as in animated bodies. Every particle of it is alive. It possesses instinct and volition even to the most elementary of its molecules, which attract and repel each other according to sympathies and antipathies. Each kind of mineral substance is capable of converting immense masses of matter into its own peculiar nature, as we convert our aliment into flesh and blood. The mountains are the respiratory

---

* See La Physique de Rodig. p. 106. Leipsic, 1801, and Telliamed, p. 169. Lamarck has expanded this system at great length, and supported it with much sagacity, in his *Hydrogéologie*, and *Philosophie Zoologique*.

organs of the globe, and the schists its organs of secretion. By the latter it decomposes the waters of the sea in order to produce volcanic eruptions. The veins in strata are caries, or abscesses of the mineral kingdom, and the metals are products of rottenness and disease, to which it is owing that almost all of them have so bad a smell *.

It must, however, be noticed, that these are what may be termed extreme examples, and that all geologists have not permitted themselves to be carried away by such bold or extravagant conceptions as those we have just cited. Yet, among those who have proceeded with more caution, and have not searched for geological causes beyond the established limits of physical and chemical science, there still remain much diversity and contradiction.

According to one of these writers, every thing has been successively precipitated and deposited,

---

* M. Patrin has used much ingenuity to establish this view of the subject, in several articles of the *Nouveau Dictionnaire d'Histoire Naturelle*.

nearly as it exists at present; but the sea, which covered all, has gradually retired [*].

Another conceives, that the materials of the mountains are incessantly wasted and floated down by the rivers, and carried to the bottom of the ocean, to be there heated under an enormous pressure, and to form strata which shall be violently lifted up at some future period, by the heat that now consolidates and hardens them [†].

A third supposes the fluid materials of the globe to have been divided among a multitude of successive lakes, placed like the benches of an amphitheatre; which, after having deposited our shelly strata, have successively broken their dikes, to descend and fill the basin of the ocean [‡].

According to a fourth, tides of seven or eight hundred fathoms have carried off from time to time the bottom of the ocean, throwing it up in mountains and hills on the primitive vallies and plains of the continent *.

---

[*] In his Geology, Delametherie assumes crystallization as the chief cause or agent.

[†] Hutton, and Playfair in his Illustrations of the Huttonian Theory of the Earth. *Edinb.* 1802.

[‡] See Lamanon, in various parts of the Journal de Physique.

A fifth conceives the various fragments of which the surface of the earth is composed to have fallen successively from heaven, in the manner of meteoric stones, and alleges that they still retain the marks of their origin in the unknown species of animals whose exuviæ they contain †.

By a sixth, the globe is supposed to be hollow, and to contain in its cavity a nucleus of loadstone, which is dragged from one pole of the earth to the other by the attraction of comets, changing the centre of gravity, and consequently hurrying the great body of the ocean along with it, so as alternately to drown the two hemispheres ‡.

---

* Dolomieu, in the Journal de Physique.

† M. M. de Marschall, in Researches respecting the Origin and Development of the present State of the Earth. *Geissen*, 1802.

‡ Bertrand, Periodical Renewal of the Terrestrial Continents. *Hamburgh*, 1799.

always think of determining with precision the measure and extent of those which they attempted to explain. This is peculiarly the case in regard to the secondary stratifications, which constitute, however, the most difficult and most important portion of the problem. It has hardly ever been attempted carefully to ascertain the superpositions of their strata, or the connections of these strata with the species of animals and of plants whose remains they inclose.

Are there certain animals and plants peculiar to certain strata, and not found in others? What are the species that appear first in order, and those which succeed? Do these two kinds of species ever accompany one another? Are there alternations in their appearances; or, in other words, does the first species appear a second time, and does the second species then disappear? Have these animals and plants lived in the places where their exuviæ are found, or have they been brought there from other places? Do all these animals and plants still continue to live in some part of the earth, or have they been totally or partially destroyed? Is there any constant connection between the antiquity of the strata, and the resemblance or non-resemblance of the extraneous fossils, to the animals and plants that still exist? Is there any connection, in regard to climate, between the extraneous fossils and the still living organized bodies which most nearly resemble them? May it be concluded, that the transportation of these living organized bodies, if such a thing ever happened, has taken place from north to south, or from east to west; or was it effected by means that irregularly scattered and mingled them together? And, finally, is it still possible to distinguish the epochs of these transportations, by attentively examining the strata which inclose the remains, or are imprinted by their forms?

If, from the want of sufficient evidence, these questions cannot be satisfactorily answered, how shall we be able to explain the causes of the presently existing state of our globe? It is certain, that so far from any of these points being as yet completely established, naturalists seem to have scarcely any idea of the propriety of investigating facts before they construct their systems. The cause of this strange procedure may be discovered, by considering that all geologists hitherto have either been mere cabinet naturalists, who had themselves hardly paid any attention to the structure of mountains, or mere mineralogists, who had not studied in sufficient detail the innumerable diversity of animals, and the almost infinite complication of their various parts and organs. The former of these have only constructed systems; while the latter have made excellent collections of observations, and have laid the foundations of true geological science, but have been unable to raise and complete the edifice.

§ 22. *Of the Progress of Mineral Geology.*

The purely mineralogical portion of the great problem of the Theory of the Earth has been investigated with admirable care by Saussure, and has been since explained in an astonishing degree by Werner, and by the numerous enlightened pupils of his school.

The former of these celebrated philosophers, by a laborious investigation of the most inaccessible mountain districts during twenty years of continual research, in which he examined the Alps on all sides, and penetrated through all their defiles, has laid open to our view the entire disorder of the primitive formations, and has clearly traced the boundaries by which they are distinguishable from the secondary formations. The other equally celebrated geologist, taking advantage of the numerous excavations in the most ancient mining district in the world, has fixed the laws which regulate the succession of strata, pointing out their respective antiquity in regard to each other, and tracing each of them through all its changes and metamorphoses. From him alone we date the commencement of real geology, so far as respects the mineral natures of the strata: But neither he nor Saussure has defined the species of organized extraneous fossils in each description of the strata with that accuracy which has become necessary, now that the number of animals already known has become so great.

Other naturalists, it is true, have studied the fossil remains of organized bodies; they have collected and represented them by thousands, and their works certainly will serve as a valuable storehouse of materials. But, considering these fossil plants and animals merely in themselves, instead of viewing them in their connection with the theory of the earth; or regarding their petrifactions and extraneous fossils as mere curiosities, rather than as historical documents; or confining themselves to partial explanations of the particular bearings of each individual specimen; they have almost always neglected to investigate the general laws affecting their position, or the relation of the extraneous fossils with the strata in which they are found.

§ 23. *Of the Importance of Petrifactions, or Extraneous Fossils in Geology.*

The importance of investigating the relations of extraneous fossils with the strata in which they are contained, is quite obvious. It is to them alone that we owe the commencement even of a Theory of the Earth; as, but for them, we could never have even suspected that there had existed any successive epochs in the formation of our earth, and a series of different and consecutive operations in reducing it to its present state. By them alone we are enabled to ascertain, with the utmost certainty, that our earth has not always been covered over by the same external crust; because we are thoroughly assured that the organized bodies to which these fossil remains belong, must have lived upon the surface, before they came to be buried, as they now are, at a great depth. It is only by means of analogy, that we have been enabled to extend to the primitive formations, the same conclusions which are furnished directly for the secondary formations by the extraneous fossils; and if there had only existed formations or strata in which there were no extraneous fossils, it could never have been asserted that these several formations had not been simultaneous.

It is also owing to these extraneous fossils, slight as is the knowledge we have hitherto acquired respecting them, that we have been enabled to discover the little that we yet know concerning the revolutions of our globe. From them we have learned, that the strata, or at least those which contain their remains, have been quietly deposited in a fluid; that the variations of the several strata must have corresponded with the variations in the nature of the fluid; that they have been left bare by the transportation of this fluid to some other place; and that this fact must have happened more than once. Nothing of all this could have been known with certainty, without the aid of extraneous fossils.

The study of the mineralogical part of geology, though not less necessary, and even a great deal more useful to the practical arts, is yet much less instructive, so far as respects the objects of our present inquiry. We remain in utter ignorance respecting the causes which have given rise to the variety in the mineral substances of which the strata are composed. We are ignorant even of the agents which may have held some of these substances in a state of solution; and it is still disputed respecting several of them, whether they have owed their origin to the agency of water or of fire. After all, philosophers are only agreed on one point, which is, that the sea has changed its place; and this could never have been certainly known, but for the existence of extraneous fossils. These fossils, then, which have given rise to the theory of the earth, have at the same time furnished its principal illustrations—the only ones, indeed, that have as yet been generally received and acknowledged *.

This is the consideration by which I have been encouraged to investigate the subject of extraneous fossils. But the field is extensive; and it is only a very inconsiderable portion of it that can be cultivated by the labour of a single

---

* Note K.

individual. It was necessary, therefore, to select a particular department, and I very soon made my choice. That class of extraneous fossils, which forms the peculiar subject of this Essay, engaged my attention at the very outset, because it is evidently the most fertile in affording precise results, yet at the same time less known than others, and richer in new objects of research *†.

§ 24. *High Importance of investigating the Fossil Remains of Quadrupeds.*

It is obvious that the fossil remains of the bones of quadrupeds must lead to more rigorous conclusions than any other remains of organized bodies, and that for several reasons.

In the first place, they indicate much more clearly the nature of the revolutions to which they have been subjected. The remains of shells certainly indicate that the sea has once existed in the places where these collections have been formed: But the changes which have taken place in their species, when rigorously inquired into, may possibly have been occasioned by slight changes in the nature of the fluid in which they were formed, or only in its temperature, and may even have arisen from other accidental causes. We can never be perfectly assured that certain species, and even genera, inhabiting the bottom of the sea, and occupying certain fixed spaces for a longer or shorter time, may not have been driven away from these by other species or genera.

---

* My work on this subject will clearly show how far this inquiry is yet new, notwithstanding the excellent labours of Camper, Pallas, Blumenbach, Merk, Sœmmerring, Rosenmuller, Fischer, Faujas, and other learned men, whose works I have most scrupulously cited in such of my chapters as their researches are connected with.

† Note L.

In regard to quadrupeds, on the contrary, every thing is precise. The appearance of their bones in strata, and still more of their entire carcases, clearly establishes that the bed in which they are found must have been previously laid dry, or at least that dry land must have existed in its immediate neighbourhood. Their disappearance as certainly announces that this stratum must have been inundated, or that the dry land had ceased to exist in that state. It is from them, therefore, that we learn with perfect certainty the important fact of the repeated irruptions of the sea upon the land, which the extraneous fossils and other productions of marine origin could not of themselves have proved; and, by a careful investigation of them, we may hope to ascertain the number and the epochs of those irruptions of the sea.

✓Secondly, the nature of the revolutions which have changed the surface of our earth, must have exerted a more powerful action upon terrestrial quadrupeds than upon marine animals. As these revolutions have consisted chiefly in changes of the bed of the sea, and as the waters must have destroyed all the quadrupeds which they reached, if their irruption over the land was general, they must have destroyed the entire class, or, if confined only to certain continents at one time, they must have destroyed at least all the species inhabiting these continents, without having the same effect upon the marine animals. On the other hand, millions of aquatic animals may have been left quite dry, or buried in newly-formed strata, or thrown violently on the coasts, while their races may have been still preserved in more peaceful parts of the sea, whence they might again propagate and spread after the agitation of the water had ceased.

Thirdly, this more complete action is also more easily ascertained and demonstrated; because, as the number of terrestrial quadrupeds is limited, and as most of their species, at least the large ones, are well known, we can more easily determine whether fossil bones belong to a species which still exists, or to one that is now lost. As, on the other hand, we are still very far from being acquainted with all the testaceous animals and fishes belonging to the sea, and as we probably still remain ignorant of the greater part of those which live in the extensive deeps of the ocean, it is impossible to know, with any certainty, whether a species found in a fossil state may not still exist somewhere alive. Hence some naturalists persist in giving the name of oceanic or pelagic shells to *belemnites* and *cornua-ammonis*, and some other genera, which have not hitherto been found, except in the fossil state, in ancient strata; meaning by this, that although these have not as yet been found in a living or recent state, it is because they inhabit the bottom of the ocean, far beyond the reach of our nets.

§ 25. *Of the small Probability of discovering new Species of the larger Quadrupeds.*

Naturalists certainly have neither explored all the continents, nor do they as yet know even all the quadrupeds of those parts which have been explored. New species of this class are discovered from time to time; and those who have not examined with attention all the circumstances belonging to these discoveries, may allege also, that the unknown quadrupeds, whose fossil bones have been found in the strata of the earth, have hitherto remained concealed in some islands not yet discovered by navigators, or in some of the vast deserts which occupy the middle of Africa, Asia, the two Americas, and New Holland. But, if we carefully attend to the kinds of quadrupeds that have been recently discovered, and to the circumstances of their discovery, we shall easily perceive that there is very little chance indeed of our ever finding alive those which have only been seen in a fossil state.

Islands of moderate size, and at a considerable distance from the large continents, have very few quadrupeds, and these mostly very small. When they contain any of the larger quadrupeds, these must have been carried to them from other countries. Cook and Bougainville found no other quadrupeds besides hogs and dogs in the South Sea islands; and the largest quadruped of the West India islands, when first discovered, was the *agouti*, a species of the *cavy*, an animal apparently between the rat and the rabbit.

It is true, that the great continents, as Asia, Africa, the two Americas, and New Holland, have large quadrupeds, and, generally speaking, contain species proper to each: Insomuch, that, upon discovering countries which are isolated from the rest of the world, the animals they contain of the class of quadrupeds were found entirely different from those which existed in other countries. Thus, when the Spaniards first penetrated into South America, they did not find it to contain a single quadruped exactly the same with those of Europe, Asia, and Africa. The puma, the jaguar, the tapir, the capybara, the lama, or glama, and vicugna, and the whole tribe of sapajous, were to them entirely new animals, of which they had not the smallest idea.

Similar circumstances have recurred in our own time, when the coasts of New Holland and the adjacent islands were first examined. The species of the kangaroo, *phascoloma*, *dasyurus*, *perameles*, *phalanger*, or flying opposum, with the hairy and spinous duck-billed animals denominated *ornithorinchus* and *echidna*, have astonished zoologists by presenting new and strange conformations, contrary to all former rules, and incapable of being reduced under any of the former systems.

If there still remained any great continent to be discovered, we might perhaps expect to be made acquainted with new species of large quadrupeds; among which some might be found more or less similar to those of which we find the exuviæ in the bowels of the earth. But it is merely sufficient to glance the eye over the map of the world, and observe the innumerable directions in which navigators have traversed the ocean, in order to be satisfied that there does not remain any large land to be discovered, unless it may be situated towards the antarctic pole, where eternal ice necessarily forbids the existence of animal life.

Hence, it is only from the interiors of the large divisions of the world already known, that we can now hope to procure any quadrupeds hitherto unknown. But a very little reflection will be sufficient to convince us, that our hopes from thence are not much better founded than from the larger islands.

Doubtless, European travellers cannot easily penetrate through vast extents of countries which are either uninhabited, or peopled only with ferocious tribes; and this is peculiarly the case in regard to Africa. But there is nothing to prevent the animals themselves from roaming in all directions, and penetrating to the coasts. Even although great chains of mountains may intervene between the coasts and the interior deserts, these must certainly be broken in some parts, to allow the rivers to pass through; and in these burning deserts the animals naturally follow the courses of the rivers. The inhabitants of the coasts must also frequently penetrate inland along the rivers, and will quickly acquire a knowledge of all the remarkable living creatures, even to the very sources of these rivers, either from personal observation, or by intercourse with the inhabitants of the interior. At no period of our history, therefore, could civilized nations frequent the coasts of large countries for any length of time, without gaining some tolerable knowledge of all the animals they contained, or at least of such as were any way remarkable for their size or configuration. This reasoning is supported by well-known facts. Thus, although the ancients seem never to have passed the mountains of Imaus, nor to have crossed the Ganges towards the east of Asia, and never penetrated far to the south of Mount Atlas in Africa, yet they were acquainted with all the larger animals of these two grand divisions of the world; and if they have not distinguished all their species, it was because the similarities of some of these occasioned them to be confounded together, and not because they had not seen them, or heard them talked of by others.

The ancients were perfectly acquainted with the elephant; and the history of that quadruped is given more exactly by Aristotle than by Buffon. They were not ignorant even of the differences, which distinguish the elephants of Africa from those of Asia *.

---

* See this more particularly noticed in the history of the elephant, in the second volume of my Researches into the Extraneous or Fossil Remains of Quadrupeds.

They knew the two-horned rhinoceros, which Domitian exhibited in his shews at Rome, and had stamped on his medals, and of which Pausanias has left a very good description. Even the one-horned rhinoceros, although its country be far from Rome, was equally known to the Romans; Pompey shewed them one in the circus, and Strabo has described another which he saw at Alexandria *.

The rhinoceros of Sumatra described by Mr. Bell, and that of Java discovered and sent by Messrs Duvaucel and Diard, do not appear to inhabit the continent; so it is not surprising that the ancients should have been ignorant of them, besides that they probably would not have considered them distinct.

The hippopotamus has not been so well described by the ancients as the two foregoing animals; yet very exact representations of it have been left by the Romans in their monuments relative to Egypt, such as the statue of the Nile, the Prenestine pavement, and a great number of medals. It is known that this animal was fre-

---

* See the history of the Rhinoceros in my second volume.

quently shewn to the Romans, having been exhibited in the circus by Scaurus, Augustus, Antoninus, Commodus, Heliogabalus, Philip *, and Carinus †.

The two species of camel, the Bactrian and Arabian, were both well known to the ancients, and are very well described and characterised by Aristotle ‡.

The giraffe, or camelopardalis, was likewise known to the ancients, one having been shewn alive in the circus during the dictatorship of Julius Cæsar, in the year of Rome 708. Ten of them were shewn at once by Gordian III., all of which were slain at the secular games of the emperor Philip §. A circumstance which ought to suprise our moderns, who, in the fifteenth cencentury, had only seen a single individual ||.

---

* See the history of the Hippopotamus in my second volume.

† Calphurnii, Ecl. VI. 66.

‡ Hist. Anim. lib. II. cap. 1.

§ Jul. Capitol. Gord. III. cap. 23.

|| That which the Soldan of Egypt sent to Laurentius de Medicis, and which is painted in the frescos of Paggio-cajano.

When we read with attention the descriptions given of the hippopotamus by Herodotus and Aristotle, which are supposed to have been borrowed from Hecatæus of Miletus, we cannot fail to perceive that these must have been taken from two very different animals; one of which is the true hippopotamus, and the other the gnou, or *antelope gnu* of Gmelin's edition of the Systema Naturæ, a quadruped of which our naturalists do not appear to speak till about the seventeenth century. It is the animal of which we have a fabulous account under the name of *catoblepas* or *catablepon* *.

The *aper æthiopicus* of Agatharcides, which he describes as having horns, is precisely the Ethiopian hog, or *engallo*, of Buffon and other modern naturalists, whose enormous tusks deserve the name of horns, almost as much as those of the elephant †.

The *bubalus* and the *nagor* are described by Pliny; the *gazella* by Elian; the *oryx* by Oppian; and the *axis,* so early as the time of Ctesias.

---

* Pliny, Lib. VIII. cap. 32; and Ælian, Lib. VII. cap. 5.

† Ælian. Anim. V. 27.

Elian gives a very good description of the *bos grunniens,* or grunting ox, under the name of the ox having a tail which serves for a fly-flapper [*].

The buffalo was not domesticated by the ancients; but the *bos Indicus,* or Indian ox of Elian [†], having horns sufficiently large to contain three amphoræ, was assuredly that variety of the buffalo which is now called the *arnee.*

The ancients were acquainted with hornless oxen [‡], and with that African variety of the ox whose horns are only fastened to the skin [§], and hang down dangling at the sides of the head. They also knew those oxen of India which could run as swift as horses [||], and those which are so small as not to exceed the size of a he-goat [¶]. Sheep also with broad tails were not unknown to them [**], and those other Indian sheep which were as large as asses [††].

---

[*] Ælian. Anim. XV. 14.

[†] Id. III. 34.

[‡] Id. II. 53.

[§] Id. II. 20.

[||] Id. XV. 24.

[¶] Id. ibid.

[**] Id. III. 3.

[††] Id. IV. 32.

Although the accounts left us by the ancients respecting the *urus*, or *aurochs*, the rein-deer, and the elk, are all mingled with fable, they are yet sufficient to prove that these animals were not unknown to them, but that the reports which had reached them had been communicated by ignorant or barbarous people, and had not been corrected by the actual observations of men of learning.

Even the white bear had been seen in Egypt while under the Ptolemies *.

Lions and panthers were quite common at Rome, where they were presented by hundreds in the games of the circus. Even tygers had been seen there, together with the striped hyena, and the nilotic crocodile. There are still preserved in Rome some ancient mosaic, or tesselated pavements, containing excellent delineations of the rarest of these animals; among which a striped hyena is very perfectly represented in a fragment of Mosaic in the Vatican museum. While I was at Rome, a tesselated pavement, composed of natural stones, arranged in the Florentine manner, was discovered in a garden beside the triumphal arch of Galienus, which represented four Bengal tygers in a most admirable manner.

---

* Athenæis, lib. V.

The museum of the Vatican has the figure of a crocodile in basalt, almost perfectly represented, except that it has one claw too many on the hind-feet. Augustus at one time presented thirty-six of these animals to the view of the people[*].

It is hardly to be doubted that the *hippotigris* was the zebra, which is now only found in the southern parts of Africa[†]. Caracalla killed one of these in the circus.

It might easily be shewn also that almost all the most remarkable species of the *simiæ* of the old world have been distinctly indicated by ancient writers under the names of *pitheci*, *sphinges*, *satyri*, *cephi*, *cynocephali*, or *cercopitheci*[‡].

---

[*] Dion. lib. LV.

[†] Id. LXXVII. Compare also Gisb. Cuperi de Eleph. in nummis obviis. ex. II. cap. 7.

[‡] See Lichtenstein, Comment. de Simiarum quotquot veteribus innotuerunt formis. *Hamburg*, 1791.

They also knew, and have described several very small species of *gnawers* *, especially such of that order as possessed any peculiar conformation or remarkable quality; as we find, for instance, the *jerboa* represented upon the medals of Cyrene, and indicated under the name of *mus bipes*, or two-legged rat. But the smaller species are not of much importance in regard to the object before us; and it is quite sufficient for the inquiry in which we are engaged, to have shewn that all the larger species of quadrupeds, which possess any peculiar or remarkable character, and which we know to inhabit Europe, Asia, and Africa, at the present day, were known to the ancients; whence we may fairly conclude, that their silence in respect to the small quadrupeds, and their neglect in distinguishing the species which very nearly resemble each other, as the various species of antelopes and of some other genera, was occasioned by want of attention and ignorance of methodical arrangement, and not by any difficulties proceeding from the climates or distance of the places which these animals inhabited. We may also conclude with equal certainty, that as eighteen or twenty centuries at the least, with the advantages of circumnavigating Africa, and of penetrating into all the most distant regions of India, have added nothing in this portion of natural history to the information left us by the ancients, it is not at all probable that succeeding ages will add much to the knowledge of our posterity.

---

* Cuvier gives this name, *rongeurs*, here translated *gnawers*, to the order denominated glires by Linnæus, owing to their fore-teeth being peculiarly fitted for gnawing the roots, barks, and stems of vegetables.—*Transl.*

Perhaps some persons may be disposed to employ an opposite train of argument, and to allege that the ancients were not only acquainted with as many large quadrupeds as we are, as has been already shewn, but that they actually described several others which we do not now know; that we are rash in considering the accounts of all such animals as fabulous; that we ought to search for them with the utmost care, before concluding that we have acquired a complete knowledge of the existing animal creation; and, in fine, that among these animals which we presume to be fabulous, we may perhaps discover, when better acquainted with them, the actual originals of the bones of those species which are now unknown. Perhaps some may even conceive that the various monsters, essential ornaments of the history of the heroic ages of almost every nation, are precisely those very species which it was necessary to destroy, in order to allow the establishment of civilized societies. Thus Theseus and Bellerophon must have been more fortunate than all the nations of more modern days, who have only been able to drive back the noxious animals into the deserts and ill-peopled regions, but have never yet succeeded in exterminating a single species.

§ 26. *Inquiry respecting the Fabulous Animals of the Ancients.*

It is easy to reply to the foregoing objection, by examining the descriptions that are left us by the ancients of those unknown animals, and by inquiring into their origins. Now the greater number of those animals have an origin purely mythological, and of this origin the descriptions given of them bear the most unequivocal marks; as, in almost all of them, we see merely the different parts of known animals united by an unbridled imagination, and in contradiction to every established law of nature.

Those which have been invented by the poetical fancy of the Greeks, have at least some grace and elegance in their composition, resembling the fantastic decorations which are still observable on the ruins of some ancient buildings, and which have been multiplied by the fertile genius of Raphael in his paintings. Like these, they unite forms which please the eye by agreeable contours and fanciful combinations, but which are utterly repugnant to nature and reason; being merely the productions of inventive and playful genius, or perhaps meant as emblematical representations of metaphysical or moral propositions, veiled under mystical hieroglyphics, after the oriental manner. Learned men may be permitted to employ their time and ingenuity in attempts to decypher the mystic knowledge concealed under the form of the sphynx of Thebes, the pegasus of Thessaly, the minotaur of Crete, or the chimera of Epirus; but it would be folly to expect seriously to find such monsters in nature. We might as well endeavour to find the animals of Daniel, or the beasts of the Apocalypse, in some hitherto unexplored recesses of the globe. Neither can we look for the mythological animals of the Persians,—creatures of a still bolder imagination,—such as the *martichore*, or destroyer of men, having a human head on the body of a lion, and the tail of a scorpion *; the *griffin*, or guardian of hidden treasures, half eagle and half lion †; or the *cartazonon*, or wild ass, armed with a long horn on its forehead ‡.

Ctesias, who reports these as actual living animals, has been looked upon by some authors as an inventor of fables; whereas he only attributes real existence to hieroglyphical representations. These strange compositions of fancy have been seen in modern times on the ruins of Persepolis §. It is probable that their hidden meanings may never be ascertained: but at all events we are quite certain that they were never intended to be representations of real animals.

Agatharcides, another fabricator of animals, drew his information in all probability from a similar source. The ancient monuments of Egypt still furnish us with numerous fantastic representations, in which the parts of different kinds of creatures are strangely combined—men with the heads of animals, and animals with the heads of men; which have given rise to cynocephali, satyrs, and sphinxes. The custom of exhibiting in the same sculpture, in bas-relief, men of very different heights, of making kings and conquerors gigantic, while their subjects and vassals are represented as only a fourth or fifth part of their size, must have given rise to the fable of the pigmies. In some corner of these monuments, Agatharcides must have discovered his carnivorous bull, whose mouth, extending from ear to ear, devoured every other animal that came in his way*. But no naturalist scarcely will acknowledge the existence of any such animal, since nature has never joined cloven hoofs and horns with teeth adapted for cutting and devouring animal food.

---

* Plin. VIII. 21.—Aristot.—Phot. Bibl. art. 72.—Ctes. Indic.—Ælian. Anim. I.

† Ælian. Anim.

‡ Id. XVI. 20.—Photii Bibl. art. 72.—Ctes. Indic.

§ Le Brun, Voy. to Muscovy, Persia, and India, vol. II. See also the German work by M. Heeren, on the Commerce of the Ancients.

There may have been many other figures equally strange with these, either among those monuments of Egypt which have not been able to resist the ravages of time, or in the ancient temples of Ethiopia and Arabia, which have been destroyed by the religious zeal of the Abyssinians and Mahometans. The monuments of India teem with such figures; but the combinations in these are so ridiculously extravagant, that they have never imposed even upon the most credulous. Monsters with an hundred arms, and twenty heads of different kinds, are far too absurd to be believed.

---

* Phot. Bibl. art. 250.—Agatharcid. Excerp. Hist. cap. 39. —Ælian. Anim. XVII. 45.—Plin. VIII. 21.

Nay, the inhabitants of China and Japan have their imaginary animals, which they represent as real, and that too in their religious books. The Mexicans had them. In short, they are to be found among every people whose idolatry has not yet acquired some degree of refinement. But is there any one who could possibly pretend to discover, amidst the realities of animal nature, what are thus so plainly the productions of ignorance and superstition? And yet some travellers, influenced by a desire to make themselves famous, have gone so far as to pretend that they saw these fancied beings; or, deceived by a slight resemblance, into which they were too careless to inquire, they have identified these with creatures that actually exist. In their eyes, large baboons, or monkeys, have become *cynocephali*, and sphinxes, real men with long tails. It is thus that St. Augustin imagined he had seen a satyr.

Real animals, observed and described with equal inaccuracy, may have given rise to some of these ideal monsters. Thus, we can have no doubt of the existence of the hyena, although the back of this animal be not supported by a single bone, and although it does not change its sex yearly, as alleged by Pliny. Perhaps the carnivorous bull may only have been the two-horned rhinoceros, falsely described. M. de Weltheim considers the auriferous ants of Herodotus as the *corsacs** of modern naturalists.

The most famous among these fabulous animals of the ancients was the *unicorn*. Its real existence has been obstinately asserted even in the present day, or at least proofs of its existence have been eagerly sought for. Three several animals are frequently mentioned by the ancients as having only one horn placed on the middle of the forehead. The *oryx* of Africa, having cloven hoofs, the hair placed reversely to that of other animals [*], its height equal to that of the bull [†], or even of the rhinoceros [‡], and said to resemble deer and goats in its form [§]; the *Indian ass*, having solid hoofs; and the *monoceros*, properly so called, whose feet are sometimes compared to those of the lion [||], and sometimes to those of the elephant [¶], and is therefore considered as having divided feet. The horse-unicorn [**] and the bull-unicorn are doubtless both referable to the Indian ass, for even the latter is described as having solid hoofs [††]. We may therefore be fully assured that these animals have never really existed, as no solitary horns have ever found their way into our collections, excepting those of the rhinoceros and narwal [‡‡].'

---

* The Korsake, or Corsac fox of Pallas and Pennant.—*Transl.*

After careful consideration, it is impossible that we should give any credit to rude sketches made by savages upon rocks. Entirely ignorant of perspective, and wishing to represent the out-lines of a straight-horned antelope in profile, they could only give the figure one horn, and thus they produced an oryx. The oryxes, too, that are seen on the Egyptian monuments, are nothing more, probably, than productions of the stiff style, imposed on the sculptors of the country by religious prejudices. Several of their profiles of quadrupeds shew only one fore and one hinder leg, and it is probable that the same rule led them also to represent only one horn. Perhaps their figures may have been copied after individuals that had lost one of their horns by accident, a circumstance that often happens to the chamois and the saiga, species of the antelope genus, and this would be quite sufficient to establish the error. All the ancients, however, have not represented the oryx as having only one horn. Oppian expressly attributes two to this animal, and Ælian mentions one that had four *. Finally, if this animal was ruminant and cloven-footed, we are quite certain that its frontal bone must have been divided longitudinally into two, and that it could not possibly, as is very justly remarked by Camper, have had a horn placed upon the suture.

---

[*] Aristot. Anim. II. 1. and III. 2.—Plin. XI. 46.

[†] Herodot. IV. 192.

[‡] Oppian, Cyneg. II. vers. 551.

[§] Plin. VIII. 53.

[||] Philostrog. III. ii.

[¶] Plin. VIII. 21.

[**] Onesecrit. ap. Strab. lib. XV.—Ælian. Anim. XIII. 42.

[††] See Pliny and Solinus.

[‡‡] Note K.

---

* Ælian. Anim. XV. 14.

It may be asked, however, What two-horned animal could have given an idea of the *oryx*, in the forms in which it has been transmitted down to us, even independent of the notion of a single horn? To this I answer, as already done by Pallas, that it was the straight-horned *antilope orya* of Gmelin, improperly named *pasan* by Buffon. This animal inhabits the deserts of Africa, and must frequently approach the confines of Egypt, and appears to be that which is represented in the hieroglyphics. It equals the ox in height, while the shape of its body approaches to that of a stag, and its straight horns present exceedingly formidable weapons, hard almost as iron, and sharp-pointed like javelins. Its hair is whitish; it has black spots and streaks on its face, and the hair on its back points forwards. Such is the description given by naturalists; and the fables of the Egyptian priests, which have occasioned the insertion of its figure among their hieroglyphics, do not require to have been founded in nature. Supposing that an individual of this species may have been seen which had lost one of its horns by some accident, it may have been taken as a representative of the entire race, and erroneously adopted by Aristotle to be copied by all his successors. All this is quite possible and even natural, and gives not the smallest evidence for the existence of a single-horned species of antelope.

In regard to the Indian ass, of the alexipharmic virtues of whose horn the ancients speak, we find the eastern nations of the present day attributing exactly the same properties of counteracting poison to the horn of the rhinoceros. When this horn was first imported into Greece, nothing probably was known respecting the animal to which it belonged; and accordingly it was not known to Aristotle. Agatharcides is the first author by whom it is mentioned. In the same manner, ivory was known to the ancients long before the animal from which it is procured; and perhaps some of their travellers may have given to the rhinoceros the name of *Indian ass*, with as much propriety as the Romans denominated the elephant the *bull of Lucania*. Every thing which they relate of the strength, size, and ferocity of their wild ass of India, corresponds sufficiently with the rhinoceros. In succeeding times, when the rhinoceros came to be better known to naturalists, finding that former authors mentioned a single-horned animal under the name of Indian ass, they concluded, without any examination, that it must be quite a distinct creature, having solid hoofs. We have remaining a detailed description of the Indian ass, written by Ctesias*; but, as we have already seen that this must have been taken from the ruins of Persepolis, it should go for nothing in the real history of the animal.

When there afterwards appeared more exact descriptions of an animal having several toes or hoofs on each foot, the ancients conceived it to be a third species of one-horned animals, to which they gave the name of *monoceros*. These double, and even treble references, are more frequent among ancient writers, because most of their works which have come down to us were mere compilations; because even Aristotle himself has often mixed borrowed facts with those which had come under his own observation; and because the habit of critically investigating the authorities of previous writers, was as little known among ancient naturalists as among their historians.

From all these reasonings and digressions, it may be fairly concluded, that the large animals of the ancient continent with which we are now acquainted, were known to the ancients; and that all the animals of which the ancients have left descriptions, and which are now unknown, were merely fabulous. It also follows, that the large animals of the three anciently known quarters of the world, were very soon known to the people who frequented their coasts.

---

* Ælian. Anim. IV. 32.

It may also be concluded, that no large species remain to be discovered in America, as there is no good reason that can be assigned why any such should exist in that country with which we are unacquainted, and in fact none has been discovered there during the last hundred and fifty years. The tapir, jaguar, puma, cabiai or capibara, glama, vicunna, red-wolf, buffalo, or American bison, ant-eaters, sloths, and armadillos, are all contained in the works of Margrave and Hernandez, as well described as in Buffon, and even better, for Buffon has mistaken and confused the natural history of the ant-eaters, has mixed the description of the jaguar with that of the red-wolf, and has confounded the American bison with the aurochs, or urus, of Poland. Pennant, it is true, was the first naturalist who clearly distinguished the musk ox; but it had been long mentioned by travellers. The cloven-footed, or Chilese, horse of Molina, has not been described by any of the early Spanish travellers, but its existence is more than doubtful, and the authority of Molina is too suspicious to entitle us to believe that this animal actually exists. The Muflon of the blue mountains is the only American quadruped of any size hitherto known, of which the discovery is entirely modern; and perhaps it may only have been an *argali*, that had strayed from eastern Siberia over the ice *.

After all that has been said, it is quite impossible to conceive that the enormous *mastodontes* and gigantic *megatheria* †, whose bones have been discovered under ground in North and South America, can still exist alive in that quarter of the world. They could not fail to be observed by the hunting tribes, which continually wander in all directions through the wilds of America.

---

* The argali had long before been mentioned by writers as inhabiting Kamtschatka, the Kurili islands, and probably the north-west coast of America and California.—*Transl.*

† These are new names, devised to characterize the animals of which the bones and teeth have been found in large quantities in America, both in Virginia on the banks of the Ohio, and in Chili and Peru.—*Transl.*

Indeed they themselves seem to be fully aware that these animals no longer exist in their country, as they have invented a fabulous account of their destruction, alleging that they were all killed by the Great Spirit, to prevent them from extirpating the human race. It is quite obvious, that this fable has been invented subsequently to the discovery of the bones; just as the inhabitants of Siberia have contrived one respecting the *mammoth*, whose bones have been found in that country, alleging that it still lives under ground like the mole: and just as the ancients had their fables about the graves of giants, who were thought to have been buried wherever the bones of elephants happened to be dug up.

From all these considerations, it may be safely concluded, as shall be more minutely explained in the sequel,—That none of the large species of quadrupeds, whose remains are now found imbedded in regular rocky strata, are at all similar to any of the known living species:—That this circumstance is by no means the mere effect of chance, or because the species to which these fossil bones have belonged are still concealed in the desert and uninhabited parts of the world, and have hitherto escaped the observation of travellers; but,—That this astonishing phenomenon has proceeded from general causes, and that the careful investigation of it affords one of the best means for discovering and explaining the nature of these causes.

§ 27. *Of the Difficulty of distinguishing the Fossil Bones of Quadrupeds.*

While the study of the fossil remains of the greater quadrupeds is more satisfactory, by the clear results which it affords, than that of the remains of other animals found in a fossil state, it is also complicated with greater and more numerous difficulties. Fossil shells are usually found quite entire, and retaining all the characters requisite for comparing them with the specimens contained in collections of natural history, or represented in the works of naturalists. Even the skeletons of fishes are found more or less entire, so that the general forms of their bodies can, for the most part, be ascertained, and usually at least their generic and specific characters are determinable, as these are mostly drawn from their solid parts. In quadrupeds, on the contrary, even when their entire skeletons are found, there is great difficulty in discovering their distinguishing characters, as these are chiefly founded upon their hair and colours, and other marks which have disappeared previous to their incrustation. It is also very rare to find any fossil skeletons of quadrupeds in any degree approaching to a complete state, as the strata for the most part only contain separate bones, scattered confusedly, and almost always broken and reduced to fragments, which are the only means left to naturalists for ascertaining the species or genera to which they have belonged.

It may be stated also, that most observers, alarmed by these formidable difficulties, have passed slightly over the fossil remains of quadrupeds, and have satisfied themselves with classing them vaguely, by means of slight resemblances, or have not even pretended to give them names. Hence this portion of the history of extraneous fossils, though the most important and most instructive, has been investigated with less care than any other *.

---

* As I have already remarked on a former occasion, it is not my intention, by these observations, to detract from the

Fortunately, comparative anatomy, when thoroughly understood, enables us to surmount all these difficulties, as a careful application of its principles instructs us in the correspondence and dissimilarity of the forms of organized bodies of different kinds, by which each may be rigorously ascertained, from almost every fragment of its various parts and organs.

Every organized individual forms an entire system of its own, all the parts of which mutually correspond, and concur to produce a certain definite purpose, by reciprocal reaction, or by combining towards the same end. Hence none of these separate parts can change their forms without a corresponding change on the other parts of the same animal, and consequently each of these parts, taken separately, indicates all the other parts to which it has belonged. Thus, as I have elsewhere shewn, if the viscera of an animal are so organized as only to be fitted for

---

merits of Camper, Pallas, Blumenbach, Sœmmering, Merk, Faujas, Rosenmuller, and other naturalists, in regard to extraneous fossils: But, though their observations have been of great value in my researches, and are quoted by me in every step, they are in general very incomplete.

the digestion of recent flesh, it is also requisite that the jaws should be so constructed as to fit them for devouring prey: the claws must be constructed for seizing and tearing it to pieces; the teeth for cutting and dividing its flesh; the entire system of the limbs, or organs of motion, for pursuing and overtaking it; and the organs of sense, for discovering it at a distance. Nature also must have endowed the brain of the animal with instincts sufficient for concealing itself, and for laying plans to catch its necessary victims.

Such are the universal conditions that are indispensable in the structure of carnivorous animals; and every individual of that description must necessarily possess them combined together, as the species could not otherwise subsist. Under this general rule, however, there are several particular modifications, depending upon the size, the manners, and the haunts of the prey for which each species of carnivorous animal is destined or fitted by nature; and, from each of these particular modifications, there result certain differences in the more minute conformations of particular parts, all, however, conformable to the general principles of structure already mentioned. Hence it follows, that in every one of their parts we discover distinct indications, not only of the classes and orders of animals, but also of their genera, and even of their species.

In fact, in order that the jaw may be well adapted for laying hold of objects, it is necessary that its condyle should have a certain form; that the resistance, the moving power, and the fulcrum, should have a certain relative position with respect to each other; and that the temporal muscles should be of a certain size: The hollow or depression, too, in which these muscles are lodged, must have a certain depth; and the zygomatic arch under which they pass must not only have a certain degree of convexity, but it must be sufficiently strong to support the action of the masseter.

To enable the animal to carry off its prey when seized, a corresponding force is requisite in the muscles which elevate the head; and this necessarily gives rise to a determinate form of the vertebræ to which these muscles are attached, and of the occiput into which they are inserted.

In order that the teeth of a carnivorous animal may be able to cut the flesh, they require to be sharp, more or less so in proportion to the greater or less quantity of flesh that they have to cut. It is requisite that their roots should be solid and strong, in proportion to the quantity and the size of the bones which they have to break in pieces. The whole of these circumstances must necessarily influence the development and form of all the parts which contribute to move the jaws.

To enable the claws of a carnivorous animal to seize its prey, a considerable degree of mobility is necessary in their paws and toes, and a considerable strength in the claws themselves. From these circumstances, there necessarily result certain determinate forms in all the bones of their paws, and in the distribution of the muscles and tendons by which they are moved. The fore-arm must possess a certain facility of moving in various directions, and consequently requires certain determinate forms in the bones of which it is composed. As the bones of the fore-arm are articulated with the arm-bone or humerus, no change can take place in the form and structure of the former without occasioning correspondent changes in the form of the latter. The shoulder blade also, or scapula, requires a correspondent degree of strength in all animals destined for catching prey, by which it likewise must necessarily have an appropriate form. The play and action of all these parts require certain proportions in the muscles which set them in motion, and the impressions formed by these muscles must still farther determine the forms of all these bones.

After these observations, it will be easily seen that similar conclusions may be drawn with respect to the hinder limbs of carnivorous animals, which require particular conformations to fit them for rapidity of motion in general; and that similar considerations must influence the forms and connections of the vertebræ and other bones constituting the trunk of the body, to fit them for flexibility and readiness of motion in all directions. The bones also of the nose, of the orbit, and of the ears, require certain forms and structures to fit them for giving perfection to the senses of smell, sight, and hearing, so necessary to animals of prey. In short, the shape and structure of the teeth regulate the forms of the condyle, of the shoulder-blade, and of the claws, in the same manner as the equation of a curve regulates all its other properties; and, as in regard to any particular curve, all its properties may be ascertained by assuming each separate property as the foundation of a particular equation; in the same manner, a claw, a shoulder-blade, a condyle, a leg or arm bone, or any other bone separately considered, enables us to discover the description of teeth to which they have belonged; and so also reciprocally we may determine the forms of the other bones from the teeth. Thus, commencing our investigation by a careful survey of any one bone by itself, a person who is sufficiently master of the laws of organic structure, may, as it were, reconstruct the whole animal to which that bone had belonged.

This principle is sufficiently evident, in its general acceptation, not to require any more minute demonstration; but when it comes to be applied in practice, there is a great number of cases in which our theoretical knowledge of these relations of forms is not sufficient to guide us, unless assisted by observation and experience.

For example, we are well aware that all hoofed animals must necessarily be herbivorous, because they are possessed of no means of seizing upon prey. It is also evident, having no other use for their fore-legs than to support their bodies, that they have no occasion for a shoulder so vigorously organized as that of carnivorous animals; owing to which, they have no clavicles or acromion processess, and their shoulder-blades are proportionally narrow. Having also no occasion to turn their fore-arms, their radius is joined by ossification to the ulna, or is at least articulated by gynglymus with the humerus. Their food, being entirely herbaceous, requires teeth with flat surfaces, on purpose to bruise the seeds and plants on which they feed. For this purpose also, these surfaces require to be unequal, and are consequently composed of alternate perpendicular layers of hard enamel and softer bone. Teeth of this structure necessarily require horizontal motions, to enable them to triturate or grind down the herbaceous food; and, accordingly, the condyles of the jaw could not be formed into such confined joints as in the carnivorous animals, but must have a flattened form, correspondent to sockets in the temporal bones, which also are more or less flat for their reception. The hollows likewise of the temporal bones, having smaller muscles to contain, are narrower, and not so deep, &c. All these circumstances are deducible from each other, according to their greater or less generality, and in such manner that some are essentially and exclusively appropriated to hoofed quadrupeds, while other circumstances, though equally necessary to that description of animals, are not exclusively so, but may be found in animals of other descriptions, where other conditions permit or require their existence.

When we proceed to consider the different orders or subdivisions of the class of hoofed animals, and examine the modifications to which the general conditions are liable, or rather the particular conditions which are conjoined, according to the respective characters of the several subdivisions, the reasons upon which these particular conditions or rules of conformation are founded become less evident. We can easily conceive, in general, the necessity of a more complicated system of digestive organs in those species which have less perfect masticatory systems; and hence we may presume that these latter animals require especially to be ruminant, which are in want of such or such kinds of teeth;

and may also deduce, from the same considerations, the necessity of a certain conformation of the esophagus, and of corresponding forms in the vertebræ of the neck, &c. But I doubt whether it would have been discovered, independently of actual observation, that ruminant animals should all have cloven hoofs, and that they should be the only animals having that particular conformation; that the ruminant animals only should be provided with horns on their foreheads; that those among them which have sharp tusks, or canine teeth, should want horns, &c.

As all these relative conformations are constant and regular, we may be assured that they depend upon some sufficient cause; and, since we are not acquainted with that cause, we must here supply the defect of theory by observation, and in this way lay down empirical rules on the subject, which are almost as certain as those deduced from rational principles, especially if established upon careful and repeated observation. Hence, any one who observes merely the print of a cloven hoof, may conclude that it has been left by a ruminant animal, and regard the conclusion as equally certain with any other in physics or in morals. Consequently, this single foot-mark clearly indicates to the observer the forms of the teeth, of the jaws, of the vertebræ, of all the leg-bones, thighs, shoulders, and of the trunk of the body of the animal which left the mark. It is much surer than all the marks of Zadig. Observation alone, independent entirely of general principles of philosophy, is sufficient to shew that there certainly are secret reasons for all these relations of which I have been speaking.

When we have established a general system of these relative conformations of animals, we not only discover specific constancy, if the expression may be allowed, between certain forms of certain organs, and certain other forms of different organs; we can also perceive a classified constancy of conformation, and a correspondent gradation between these two sets of organs, which demonstrate their mutual influence upon each other, almost as certainly as the most perfect deduction of reason. For example, the masticatory system is generally more perfect in the non-ruminant hoofed quadrupeds than it is in the cloven-hoofed or ruminant quadrupeds; as the former possess incisive teeth, or tusks, or almost always both of these, in both jaws. The structure also of their feet is in general more complicated, having a greater number of toes, or their phalanges less enveloped in the hoof, or a greater number of distinct metacarpal and metatarsal bones, or more numerous tarsal bones; or the fibula more completely distinct from the tibia; or, finally, that all these enumerated circumstances are often united in the same species of animal.

It is quite impossible to assign reasons for these relations; but we are certain that they are not produced by mere chance, because, whenever a cloven-hoofed animal has any resemblance in the arrangement of its teeth to the animals we now speak of, it has the resemblance to them also in the arrangement of its feet. Thus camels, which have tusks, and also two or four incisive teeth in the upper jaw, have one additional bone in the tarsus, their scaphoid and cuboid bones not being united into one; and have also very small hoofs, with corresponding phalanges or toe-bones. The musk animals, whose tusks are remarkably conspicuous, have a distinct fibula as long as the tibia; while the other cloven-footed animals have only a small bone articulated at the lower end of the tibia, in place of a fibula. We have thus a constant mutual relation between the organs or conformations, which appear to have no kind of connection with each other: and the gradations of their forms invariably correspond, even in those cases in which we cannot give the rationale of their relations.

By thus employing the method of observation, where theory is no longer able to direct our views, we procure astonishing results. The smallest fragment of bone, even the most apparently insignificant apophysis, possesses a fixed and determinate character, relative to the class, order, genus, and species of the animal to which it belonged; insomuch that, when we find merely the extremity of a well-preserved bone, we are able, by careful examination, assisted by analogy and exact comparison, to determine the species to which it once belonged, as certainly as if we had the entire animal before us. Before venturing to put entire confidence in this method of investigation, in regard to fossil bones, I have very frequently tried it with portions of bones belonging to well known animals, and always with such complete success, that I now entertain no doubt with regard to the results which it affords. I must acknowledge that I enjoy every kind of advantage for such investigations that could possibly be of use, by my fortunate situation in the Museum of Natural History; and, by assiduous researches for nearly fifteen years, I have collected skeletons of all the genera and sub-genera of quadrupeds, with those of many species in some of the genera, and even of several varieties of some species. With these aids, I have found it easy to multiply comparisons, and to verify, in every point of view, the application of the foregoing rules.

We cannot, in the present Essay, enter into a more lengthened detail of this method, and must refer for its entire explanation to the large work on Comparative Anatomy, which we propose to publish very soon, and in which all its laws will be explained and illustrated. In the meantime, the intelligent reader may gather a great number of these from the work now laid before him, if he will take the trouble of attending to all the applications which we have made of them. He will there find that it is by this method alone that we have been guided, and that it has almost always been sufficient for the purpose of referring every fossil bone to its peculiar species, if belonging to one that still exists; to its genus, if belonging to an unknown species; to its order, if belonging to a new genus; and, finally, to its class, if belonging to an unknown order: And, in these three latter predicaments, to assign to it the proper characters for distinguishing it from the nearest resembling orders, genera, and species. Before the commencement of these researches, naturalists had done no more than this in regard even to such animal remains as were found in an entire state.

§ 28. *Results of the Researches respecting the Fossil Bones of Quadrupeds**.

It is in this manner that we have determined and classified the remains of nearly a hundred mammiferous animals or oviparous quadrupeds. Considered with regard to species, upwards of seventy of these animals are most assuredly hitherto unknown to naturalists; eleven or twelve have so perfect a resemblance to species already known, that no doubts can be entertained of their identity; the others present many traits of resemblance to known species, but their comparison has not yet been made with so much precision as to remove every doubt. Considered with regard to genera, of the seventy hitherto unknown species, there are nearly forty which belong to new genera. The other species rank under genera or sub-genera already known.

---

* Note M.

It may not be useless also to consider these animals with regard to the classes or orders to which they belong. Of the hundred species, about a fourth are oviparous quadrupeds, and all the rest mammiferous. Of these last, the greater proportion belong to the class of hoofed animals, which are not ruminant.

§ 29. *Relations of the Species of Fossil Bones, with the Strata in which they are found.*

Notwithstanding the considerable number of these fossil bones already discovered and ascertained, it would be premature to attempt establishing any conclusions deduced from them in regard to the theory of the earth, as they are not in sufficient proportion to the entire number of genera and species which, in all probability, are buried in the strata of the earth. Hitherto the bones of the larger species have chiefly been collected, as more obvious to the labourers, while those of smaller animals are usually neglected, unless when they fall by accident in the way of a naturalist, or when some other remarkable circumstance, such as their extreme abundance in any particular place, attracts even the attention of common people.

The most important consideration, that which has been the chief object of my researches, and which consitutes their legitimate connection with the theory of the earth, is to ascertain the particular strata in which each of the species was found, and to inquire if any of the general laws could be ascertained, relative either to the zoological subdivisions, or to the greater or less resemblance between these fossil species and those which still exist upon the earth.

The laws already recognised with respect to these relations are very distinct and satisfactory.

It is, in the first place, clearly ascertained, that the oviparous quadrupeds are found considerably earlier, or in more ancient strata, than those of the viviparous class. Thus the crocodiles of Honfleur and of England are found underneath the chalk. The *monitors* of Thuringia would be still more ancient, if, according to the Wernerian school, the copper-slate in which they are contained, along with a great number of fishes supposed to have belonged to fresh water, is to be placed among the most ancient strata of the secondary or floetz formations. The great alligators, or crocodiles, and the tortoises of Maestricht, are found in the chalk formation; but these are both marine animals.

This earliest appearance of fossil bones seems to indicate, that dry lands and fresh waters must have existed before the formation of the chalk strata. Yet neither at that early epoch, nor during the formation of the chalk strata, nor even for a long period afterwards, do we find any fossil remains of mammiferous land-quadrupeds.

We begin to find the bones of mammiferous sea-animals, namely, of the lamantin and of seals, in the coarse shell limestone which immediately covers the chalk strata in the neighbourhood of Paris. But no bones of mammiferous land-quadrupeds are to be found in that formation; and notwithstanding the most careful investigations, I have never been able to discover the slightest traces of this class, except in the formations which lie over the coarse limestone strata; but immediately on reaching these more recent formations, the bones of land-quadrupeds are discovered in great abundance.

As it is reasonable to believe that shells and fish did not exist at the period of the formation of the primitive rocks, we are also led to conclude that the oviparous quadrupeds began to exist along with the fishes, and at the commencement of the period which produced the secondary formations; while the land-quadrupeds did not appear upon the earth till long afterwards, and until the coarse shell limestone had been already deposited, which contains the greater part of our genera of shells, although of quite different species from those that are now found in a natural state.

It is remarkable that those coarse limestone strata, which are chiefly employed at Paris for building, are the last formed strata which indicate a long and quiet continuance of the water of the sea above the surface of our continent. Above them, indeed, there are found formations containing abundance of shells and other productions of the sea; but these consist of alluvial materials, sand, marle, sandstone, or clay, which rather indicate transportations that have taken place with some degree of violence, than strata formed by quiet depositions; and where some regular rocky strata, of inconsiderable extent and thickness, appear above or below these alluvial formations, they generally bear the marks of having been deposited from fresh water.

All the known specimens of the bones of viviparous land quadrupeds, have either been found in these formations from fresh water, or in the alluvial formations; whence there is every reason to conclude that these animals have only begun to exist, or at least to leave their remains in the strata of our earth, since the last retreat of the sea but one, and during that state of the world which preceded its last irruption.

There is also a determinate order observable in the disposition of these bones in regard to each other, which indicates a very remarkable succession in the appearance of the different species. All the genera which are now unknown, as the *palæotheria, anaplotheria,* &c. with the localities of which we are thoroughly acquainted, are found in the most ancient of those formations of which we are now treating, or those which are placed directly over the coarse limestone strata. It is chiefly they which occupy the regular strata that have been deposited from fresh water, or certain alluvial beds of very ancient formation, generally composed of sand and rounded pebbles; which were perhaps the earliest alluvial formations of the ancient world. Along with these there are also found some lost species of known genera, but in small numbers; together with some oviparous quadrupeds and some fish, which appear to have been inhabitants of fresh water. The strata containing these are always more or less covered with alluvial formations, filled with shells and other productions of the sea.

The most celebrated of the unknown species belonging to known genera, or to genera nearly allied to those that are known, as the fossil elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and *mastodon*, are never found along with the more ancient genera; but are only contained in alluvial formations, sometimes along with sea-shells, and sometimes with fresh-water shells, but never in regular rocky strata. Every thing found along with these species is either, like them, unknown, or at least doubtful.

Lastly, the bones of species which are apparently the same with those that still exist alive, are never found except in the very latest alluvial depositions, or those which are either formed on the sides of rivers, or on the bottoms of ancient lakes or marshes now dried up, or in the substance of beds of peat, or in the fissures and caverns of certain rocks, or at small depths below the present surface, in places where they may have been overwhelmed by debris, or even buried by man: And, although these bones are the most recent of all, they are almost always, owing to their superficial situation, the worst preserved.

It must not, however, be thought that this classification of the various mineral repositories is as certain as that of the species, and that it has nearly the same character of demonstration. Many reasons might be assigned to shew that this could not be the case. All the determinations of species have been made, either by means of the bones themselves, or from good figures; whereas it has been impossible for me personally to examine the places in which these bones were found. Indeed I have often been reduced to the necessity of satisfying myself with vague and ambiguous accounts, given by persons who did not know well what was necessary to be noticed; and I have still more frequently been unable to procure any information whatever on the subject.

Secondly, these mineral repositories are subject to infinitely greater doubts in regard to their successive formations, than are the fossil bones respecting their arrangement and determination. The same formation may seem recent in those places where it happens to be superficial, and ancient where it has been covered over by succeeding formations. Ancient formations may have been transported into new situations by means of partial inundations, and may thus have covered over recent formations containing bones; they may have been carried over them by debris so as to surround these recent bones, and may have mixed with them the productions of the ancient sea, which they previously contained. Anciently-deposited bones may have been washed out from their original situations by the waters, and been afterwards enveloped in recent alluvial formations. And, lastly, recent bones may have fallen into the crevices and caverns of ancient rocks, where they may have been covered up by stalactites or other incrustations. In every individual instance, therefore, it becomes necessary to examine and appreciate all these circumstances, which might otherwise conceal the real origin of extraneous fossils; and it rarely happens that the people who found these fossil bones were aware of this necessity, and consequently the true characters of their repositories have almost always been overlooked or misunderstood.

Thirdly, there are still some doubtful species of these fossil bones, which must occasion more or less uncertainty in the result of our researches, until they have been clearly ascertained. Thus the fossil bones of horses and buffaloes, which have been found along with those of elephants, have not hitherto presented sufficiently distinct specific characters; and such geologists as are disinclined to adopt the successive epochs which I have endeavoured to establish in regard to fossil bones, may for many years draw from thence an argument against my system, so much the more convenient as it is contained in my own work. Even allowing that these epochs are liable to some objections, from such as have slightly considered some particular fact, I am not the less satisfied that those who shall take a comprehensive view of the phenomena, will not be checked by inconsiderable and partial difficulties, but will be led to conclude, as I have done, that there has at least been one succession, and very probably two, in the class of quadrupeds, before the appearance of those races which now inhabit the surface of our globe.

§ 30. *Proofs that the extinct Species of Quadrupeds are not Varieties of the presently existing Species.*

The following objection has already been started against my conclusions. Why may not the presently existing races of mammiferous land-quadrupeds be mere modifications or varieties of those ancient races which we now find in the fossil state, which modifications may have been produced by change of climate and other local circumstances, and since raised to the present excessive difference, by the operation of similar causes during a long succession of ages?

This objection may appear strong to those who believe in the indefinite possibility of change of forms in organized bodies, and think that during a succession of ages, and by alterations of habitudes, all the species may change into each other, or one of them give birth to all the rest. Yet to these persons the following answer may be given from their own system: If the species have changed by degrees, as they assume, we ought to find traces of this gradual modification. Thus, between the *palæotherium* and the species of our own days, we should be able to discover some intermediate forms; and yet no such discovery has ever been made. Since the bowels of the earth have not preserved monuments of this strange genealogy, we have a right to conclude, That the ancient and now extinct species were as permanent in their forms and characters as those which exist at present; or at least, That the catastrophe which destroyed them did not leave sufficient time for the production of the changes that are alleged to have taken place.

In order to reply to those naturalists who acknowledge that the varieties of animals are restrained by nature within certain limits, it would be necessary to examine how far these limits extend. This is a very curious inquiry, and in itself exceedingly interesting under a variety of relations, but has been hitherto very little attended to. It requires that we should define accurately what is, or ought to be, understood by the word species, which may be thus expressed:—*A species comprehends all the individuals which descend from each other, or from a common parentage, and those which resemble them as much as they do each other.* Thus the different races which they have generated from them are considered as varieties but of one species. Our observations, therefore, respecting the differences between the ancestors and the descendants, are the only rules by which we can judge on this subject; all other considerations being merely hypothetical, and destitute of proof. Taking the word *variety* in this limited sense, we observe that the differences which constitute this variety depend upon determinate circumstances, and that their extent increases in proportion to the intensity of the circumstances which occasion them.

Upon these principles it may be observed, that the most superficial characters are the most variable. Thus colour depends much upon light; thickness of hair upon heat; size upon abundance of food, &c. In wild animals, however, even these varieties are greatly limited by the natural habits of the animal, which does not willingly migrate from the places where it finds in sufficient quantity what is necessary for the support of its species, and does not even extend its haunts to any great distances, unless it also finds all these circumstances conjoined. Thus, although the wolf and the fox inhabit all the climates from the torrid to the frigid zone, we hardly find any other differences among them, through the whole of that vast space, than a little more or a little less beauty in their furs. I have compared the skulls of foxes from the most northern regions and from Egypt with those of France, and found no differences but what might naturally be expected in different individuals. The more savage animals, especially those which are carnivorous, being confined within narrower limits, vary still less; and the only difference between the hyena of Persia and that of Morocco, consists in a thicker or a thinner mane.

Wild animals which subsist upon herbage feel the influence of climate a little more extensively, because there is added to it the influence of food, both in regard to its abundance and its quality. Thus the elephants of one forest are larger than those of another; their tusks also grow somewhat longer in places where their food may happen to be more favourable for the production of the substance of ivory. The same may take place in regard to the horns of stags and rein-deer. But let us examine two elephants the most dissimilar that can be conceived, we shall not discover the smallest difference in the number and articulations of the bones, the structure of the teeth, &c.

Besides, the species of herbivorous animals, in their wild state, seem more restrained from migrating and dispersing than the carnivorous species, being influenced both by climate and by the kind of nourishment which they need.

Nature appears also to have guarded against the alterations of species which might proceed from mixture of breeds, by influencing the various species of animals with mutual aversion from each other. Hence all the cunning and all the force that man is able to exert is necessary to accomplish such unions, even between species that have the nearest resemblances. And when the mule-breeds that are thus produced by these forced conjunctions happen to be fruitful, which is seldom the case, this fecundity never continues beyond a few generations, and would not probably proceed so far, without a continuance of the same cares which excited it at first. Thus we never see in a wild state intermediate productions between the hare and the rabbit, between the stag and the doe, or between the martin and the weasel. But the power of man changes this established order, and contrives to produce all these intermixtures of which the various species are susceptible, but which they would never produce if left to themselves.

The degrees of these variations are proportional to the intensity of the causes that produce them, namely, the slavery or subjection under which those animals are to man. They do not proceed far in half-domesticated species. In the cat, for example, a softer or harsher fur, more brilliant or more varied colours, greater or less size—these form the whole extent of the varieties in the species; the skeleton of the cat of Angora differs in no regular and constant circumstances from the wild cat of Europe.

In the domesticated herbivorous quadrupeds, which man transports into all kinds of climates, and subjects to various kinds of management, both in regard to labour and nourishment, he procures certainly more considerable variations, but still they are all merely superficial. Greater or less size; longer or shorter horns, or even the want of these entirely; a hump of fat, larger or smaller, on the shoulder; these form the chief differences among particular races of the *bos taurus*, or domestic black cattle; and these differences continue long in such breeds as have been transported to great distances from the countries in which they were originally produced, when proper care is taken to prevent crossing.

The innumerable varieties in the breeds of the *ovis aries*, or common sheep, are of a similar nature, and chiefly consist in differences of their fleeces, as the wool which they produce is a very important object of attention. These varieties, though not quite so perceptible, are yet sufficiently marked among horses. In general the forms of the bones are very little changed; their connections and articulations, and the form and structure of the large grinding teeth, are invariably the same. The small size of the tusks in the domesticated hog, compared with the wild boar, of which it is only a cultivated variety, and the junction of its cloven hoofs into one solid hoof, observable in some races, form the extreme point of the differences which man has been able to produce among herbivorous domesticated quadrupeds.

The most remarkable effects of the influence of man are produced upon that animal which he has reduced most completely under subjection. Dogs have been transported by mankind into every part of the world, and have submitted their actions to his entire direction. Regulated in their sexual unions by the pleasure or caprice of their masters, the almost endless variety of dogs differ from each other in colour; in length and abundance of hair, which is sometimes entirely wanting; in their natural instincts; in size, which varies in measure as one to five, amounting, in some instances, to more than an hundred fold in bulk; in the forms of their ears, noses, and tails; in the relative length of their legs; in the progressive development of the brain in several of the domesticated varieties, occasioning alterations, even in the form of the head; some of them having long slender muzzles with a flat forehead; others having short muzzles, with the forehead convex, &c. insomuch that the apparent differences between a mastiff and a water spaniel, and between a greyhound and a pug-dog, are even more striking than between almost any of the wild species of a genus. Finally, and this may be considered as the maximum of known variation in the animal kingdom, some races of dogs have an additional claw on each hind foot, with corresponding bones of the tarsus; as there sometimes occur in the human species some families that have six fingers on each hand. Yet, in all these varieties, the relations of the bones with each other remain essentially the same, and the form of the teeth never changes in any perceptible degree, except that in some individuals one additional false grinder occasionally appears, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other *.

It follows from these observations, that animals have certain fixed and natural characters, which resist the effects of every kind of influence, whether proceeding from natural causes or human interference; and we have not the smallest reason to suspect that time has any more effect upon them than climate.

---

* See, in the Annals of the Museum, XVIII. 338., a memoir by my brother on the varieties of dogs, which he drew up at my request, from a series of skeletons of all the varieties of dogs, prepared by me expressly on purpose.

I am well aware that some naturalists lay prodigious stress on the thousands of years which they can call into action by a dash of their pens. In such matters, however, our only way of judging as to the effects which may be produced by a long period of time, is by multiplying, as it were, such as are produced by a shorter known time. With this view I have endeavoured to collect all the ancient documents respecting the forms of animals; and there are none equal to those furnished by the Egyptians, both in regard to their antiquity and abundance. They have not only left us representations of animals, but even their identical bodies embalmed and preserved in the catacombs.

I have examined with the greatest attention the engraved figures of quadrupeds and birds upon the numerous obelisks brought from Egypt to ancient Rome; and all these figures, one with another, have a perfect resemblance to their intended objects, such as they still are in our days. On examining the copies made by Kirker and Zoega, we find that, without preserving every trait of the original in its utmost purity, they have yet given us figures which are easily recognised. We readily distinguish the ibis, the vulture, the owl, the falcon, the Egyptian goose, the lapwing, the land rail, the asp, the cerastes, the Egyptian hare with its long ears, even the hippopotamus; and among the numerous remains engraved in the great work on Egypt, we sometimes observe the rarest animals, the algazel, for example, which was known in Europe only a few years ago.

My learned colleague, M. Geoffroy Saint Hilaire, convinced of the importance of this research, carefully collected in the tombs and temples of Upper and Lower Egypt as many mummies of animals as he could procure. He has brought home the mummies of cats, ibises, birds of prey, dogs, monkies, crocodiles, and the head of a bull; and after the most attentive and detailed examination, not the smallest difference is to be perceived between these animals and those of the same species which we now see, any more than between the human mummies and the skeletons of men of the present day. Some slight differences are discoverable between ibis and ibis, for example, just as we now find differences in the descriptions of naturalists; but I have removed all doubts on that subject, in a Memoir on the Ibis of the ancient Egyptians, in which I have clearly shewn that this bird is precisely the same in all respects at present that it was in the days of the Pharaohs [*]. I am aware that in these I only cite the monuments of two or three thousand years back: but this is the most remote antiquity to which we can resort in such a case.

From all these well-established facts, there does not seem to be the smallest foundation for supposing, that the new genera which I have discovered or established among extraneous fossils, such as the *palæotherium*, *anoplotherium*, *megalonyx*, *mastodon*, *pterodactylis*, &c. have ever been the sources of any of our present animals, which only differ so far as they are influenced by time or climate. Even if it should prove true, which I am far from believing to be the case, that the fossil elephants, rhinoceroses, elks, and bears, do not differ farther from the presently existing species of the same genera, than the present races of dogs differ among themselves, this would by no means be a sufficient reason to conclude that they were of the same species; since the races or varieties of dogs have been influenced by the trammels of domesticity, which these other animals never did, and indeed never could experience.

---

[*] In that dissertation, the ibis of the ancient Egyptians is shewn to be a species of *numenius*, or curlew, denominated by Cuvier *numenius ibis*: the same bird described in Bruce's Travels under the name of *abu-hannes*.—*Transl.*

Farther, when I endeavour to prove that the rocky strata contain the bony remains of several genera, and the loose strata those of several species, all of which are not now existing animals on the face of our globe, I do not pretend that a new creation was required for calling our present races of animals into existence. I only urge that they did not anciently occupy the same places, and that they must have come from some other part of the globe. Let us suppose, for instance, that a prodigious inroad of the sea were now to cover the continent of New Holland with a coat of sand and other earthy materials; this would necessarily bury the carcases of many animals belonging to the genera of *kanguroo, phascoloma, dasyurus, peramela, flying-phalangers, echidna,* and *ornithorynchus,* and would consequently entirely extinguish all the species of all these genera, as not one of them is to be found in any other country. Were the same revolution to lay dry the numerous narrow straits which separate New Holland from New Guinea, the Indian islands, and the continent of Asia, a road would be opened for the elephants, rhinoceroses, buffaloes, horses, camels, tigers, and all the other Asiatic animals, to occupy a land in which they are hitherto unknown. Were some future naturalist, after becoming well acquainted with the living animals of that country in this supposed new condition, to search below the surface on which these animals were nourished, he would then discover the remains of quite different races.

What New Holland would then be, under these hypothetical circumstances, Europe, Siberia, and a large portion of America, actually now are. Perhaps hereafter, when other countries shall be investigated, and New Holland among the rest, they also may be found to have all undergone similar revolutions, and perhaps may have made reciprocal changes of animal productions. If we push the former supposition somewhat farther, and, after the supply of Asiatic animals to New Holland, admit that a subsequent catastrophe might overwhelm Asia, the primitive country of the migrated animals, future geologists and naturalists would perhaps be equally at a loss to discover whence the then living animals of New Holland had come, as we now are to find out the original habitations of our present fossil animals.

§ 32. *Proofs that there are no Human Bones in a Fossil State.*

I now proceed to apply the previous reasonings to the human race. It is quite undeniable that no human remains have been hitherto discovered among the extraneous fossils; and this furnishes a strong proof that the extinct races which are now found in a fossil state, were not varieties of known species, since they never could have been subjected to human influence.

When I assert that human bones have not been hitherto found among extraneous fossils, I must be understood to speak of fossils, or petrifactions, properly so called: As in peat depositions or turf bogs, and in alluvial formations, as well as in ancient burying-grounds, the bones of men with those of horses, and other ordinary existing species of animals, may readily enough be found;

but among the fossil *palæotheria*, the elephants, the rhinoceroses, &c. the smallest fragment of human bone has never been detected. Most of the labourers in the gypsum quarries about Paris are firmly persuaded that the bones they contain are in a great part human: but after having seen and carefully examined many thousands of these bones, I may safely affirm that not a single fragment of them has ever belonged to our species.

I carefully examined at Pavia the collection of extraneous fossil bones brought there by Spallanzani from the island of Cerigo; and, notwithstanding the assertion of that celebrated observer, I affirm that there is not a single fragment among them that ever formed part of a human skeleton.

In my fourth volume, the *homo diluvii testis* of Scheuchzer is restored to the *proteus*, its true genus; and in a still more recent examination of it at Haerlem, allowed me by the politeness of M. Van Marum, who even permitted me to uncover some parts that were before enveloped in the stone, I obtained decisive proof of what I had before announced.

Among the fossil bones discovered at Cronstadt, the fragment of a jaw, together with some articles of human manufacture, was found; but it is well known that the ground was dug up without any precautions, and no notes were taken of the different depths at which each article was found. Everywhere else, the fragments of bone considered as human have been found to belong to some animal, either when the fragments themselves have been actually examined, or even when their engraved figures have been inspected. Such real human bones as have been found in a fossil state, belonged to bodies which had fallen into crevices of rocks, or had been left in the forsaken galleries of ancient mines, and were covered up by incrustation; and I extend this assertion to the human skeletons discovered in Guadaloupe, in a rock formed of pieces of madrepore thrown up by the sea, and united by water impregnated with calcareous matter *. The human bones found near Koestriz,

---

* These skeletons, more or less mutilated, are found near Port de Moule, on the north-west coast of Guadaloupe, in a kind of slope, resting upon the steep edges of the island, which is covered by the sea at high water, and is nothing else than a tuff, formed and daily augmented by the very small debris of shells and corals which are detached from

and pointed out by M. de Schlotheim, have been represented as dug out of very old banks, but this respectable naturalist is anxious to make known how much this assertion is still a subject

---

the rocks by the waves, and of which the heap attaches itself firmly to the parts which are most frequently dry. We find on examining them with a glass, that most of those fragments have the same red tint as a part of the corals contained in the reefs of the island. Formations of this kind are common in the whole archipelago of the Antilles, where they are known to the negroes under the name of *Maçonne-bon-dieu.* Their augmentation is proportioned to the violence of the surge. They have extended the plain of the Cayes to St. Domingo, and the debris of earthen vessels and of other articles of human fabrication, are sometimes found at a depth of twenty feet. A thousand conjectures have been made, and events imagined, to explain these skeletons of Guadaloupe. M. Moreau de Jonnes, correspondent of the Academy of Sciences, who has visited the spots, and to whom I am indebted for the above detail, thinks that they are simply the remains of persons who have perished by shipwreck. They were discovered in 1805 by M. Manuel Cortès y Campomanès, at that time a general officer of the service of the colony. General Ernouf the governor, caused one to be extracted with much labour, of which the head and nearly the whole superior extremities were wanting. He had it removed to Guadaloupe, and expected to have one more complete in order to send them together to Paris, when the island was taken by the English. Admiral Cochrane, having found this skeleton at the head quarters, transmitted it to the English Admiralty, who presented it to the British museum. It is at present in that collection, and M. Koenig, keeper of the mineralogical department, has described it in the Phil. Trans. of 1814, and of doubt *. The same has been the case with all articles of human fabric. The pieces of iron which have been found at Montmartre, are fragments of the iron tools used in the quarries for putting in blasts of gunpowder, and which sometimes break in the stone.

Yet human bones preserve equally well with those of animals, when placed in the same circumstances; and there is no observable difference in this respect in Egypt, between the mummies of men and those of quadrupeds. I have picked up, from the excavations made lately in the ancient church at St. Genevieve, human bones that had been interred below the remains of the first race, which may even have belonged to some princes of the family of Clovis, and which still retained their forms very perfectly †.

---

where I saw it in 1818. The bones still contain some of the animal parts, and the whole of their original phosphate of lime. The rock being entirely formed of pieces of coral and compact calcareous stone, is readily soluble in nitric acid. M. Koenig detected fragments of *Millepora miniacea*, of certain madrepores, and of shells which he refers to *Helix acuta* and *Turbo pica*.

* See M. de Schlotheim's Treatise on Petrifactions, Gotha, 1820, p. lvii; and his Letter in the Isis of 1820.—Note.

† M. Fourcroy has given an analysis of these bones.

We do not find in ancient fields of battle, that the skeletons of men are more wasted than those of horses, except in so far as they may be influenced by size, and we find among extraneous fossils the bones of animals as small as rats, perfectly well preserved.

Every circumstance, therefore, contributes to establish this position—That the human race did not exist in the countries in which the fossil bones of animals have been discovered, at the epoch when these bones were covered up; as there cannot be a single reason assigned why men should have entirely escaped from such general catastrophes; or, if they also had been destroyed and covered over at the same time, why their remains should not be now found along with those of the other animals. I do not presume, however, to conclude that man did not exist at all before these epochs. He may have then inhabited some narrow regions, whence he went forth to re-people the earth after the cessation of these terrible revolutions and overwhelmings. Perhaps even the places which he then inhabited may have been sunk into the abyss, and the bones of that destroyed human race may yet remain buried under the bottom of some actual seas; all except a small number of individuals who were destined to continue the species.

However this may have been, the establishment of mankind in those countries in which the fossil bones of land-animals have been found, that is to say, in the greatest part of Europe, Asia, and America, must necessarily have been posterior not only to the revolutions which covered up these bones, but also to those other revolutions, by which the strata containing the bones have been laid bare. Hence it clearly appears, that no argument for the antiquity of the human race in those countries can be founded either upon these fossil bones, or upon the more or less considerable collections of rocks or earthy materials by which they are covered *.

---

* Note N.

§ 31. *Proofs of the recent Population of the World, and that its present Surface is not of very ancient Formation.*

On the contrary, by a careful investigation of what has taken place on the surface of the globe since it has been laid dry for the last time, and its continents have assumed their present form, at least in such parts as are somewhat elevated above the level of the ocean, it may be clearly seen that this last revolution, and consequently the establishment of our existing societies, could not have been very ancient. This result is one of the best established, and least attended to, in rational zoology; and it is so much the more valuable, as it connects natural and civil history together in one uninterrupted series.

When we endeavour to estimate the quantity of effects produced in a given time by any causes still acting, by comparing them with the effects which these causes have produced since they began to operate, we may determine nearly the period at which their action commenced; which must necessarily be the same period with that in which our continents assumed their presently existing forms, or with that of the last retreat of the waters. It must have been since that last retreat of the waters, that the acclivities of our mountains have begun to disintegrate, and to form slopes or taluses of the debris at their bottoms and upon their sides; that our rivers have begun to flow in their present courses, and to form alluvial depositions; that our existing vegetation has begun to extend itself, and to form vegetable soil; that our present cliffs, or steep sloping coasts, have begun to be worn away by the waters of the sea; that our actual downs, or sand-hills, have begun to be blown up by the winds. And, dating from the same epoch, colonies of the human race must have then begun, for the first or for the second time, to spread themselves, and to form new establishments in places fitted by nature for their reception.

I do not here take the action of volcanoes into the account, not only because of the irregularity of their eruptions, but because we have no proofs of their not having been able to act below the sea; and because, on that account, they cannot serve us as a measure of the time which has elapsed since its last retreat.

MM. Deluc and Dolomieu have most carefully examined the progress of the formation of new grounds by the collection of slime and sand washed down by the rivers; and, although exceedingly opposed to each other on many points of the theory of the earth, they agree exactly on this. These formations augment very rapidly; they must have increased with the greatest rapidity at first, when the mountains furnished the greatest quantity of materials to the rivers *, and yet their extent still continues to be extremely limited.

The Memoir by M. Dolomieu respecting Egypt †, tends to prove that the tongue of land on which Alexander caused his famous commercial city to be built, did not exist in the days of Homer; because they were then able to navigate directly from the island of Pharos into the

---

* One instance will be found appended to this Essay, of modern alluvial formations proceeding with considerably increased rapidity, in the researches of M. Prony, respecting the alluvial depositions at the mouths of the Po.—*Transl.*

† In the Journal de Physique, Vol. XLII. see Wilkinson Topography of Thebes p. 41. he remarks that the author has calculated only the elevation of the land without observing that the bed of the river continues to rise in an equal ratio: and he disproves the theory of the recent formation of the Delta in his Manners and Customs of the Egyptians. Vol. 1. p. 5–11.

gulf afterwards called *Lacus Mareotis*; and that this gulf, as indicated by Menelaus, was between fifteen and twenty leagues in length. Supposing this to be accurate, it had only required the lapse of nine hundred years, from the days of Homer to the time of Strabo, to reduce matters to the situation described by this latter author, when that gulf was reduced to the state of a lake only six leagues long.

It is a more certain fact, that since that time a still greater change has taken place. The sands, which have been thrown up by the sea and the winds, have formed, between the isle of Pharos and the site of ancient Alexandria, an isthmus more than four hundred yards broad, on which the modern city is now built. These collections of sand have also blocked up the nearest mouth of the Nile, and have reduced the lake Mareotis almost to nothing; while, in the course of the same period, the Nile has deposited alluvial formations all along the rest of the coast. In the time of Herodotus, the coast of the Delta extended in a straight line, and is even represented in that direction in the maps constructed for the geography of Ptolemy: But since then

Wilkinson i. p. 7. says the Heptastadium is artificial.

the coast has so far advanced as to have assumed a semicircular projection into the Mediterranean. The cities of Rosetta and Damietta, built on the sea-coast less than a thousand years ago, are now two leagues distant from the sea.

We may learn in Holland and Italy, how rapidly the Rhine, the Po, and the Arno, since they have been confined within dikes, now elevate their beds, and push forward the alluvial grounds at their mouths towards the sea, forming long projecting promontories at their sides; and it may be concluded, from this assured fact, that these rivers have not required the lapse of many centuries to deposit the low alluvial plains through which they now flow.

Many cities, which were flourishing sea-ports in well-known periods of history, are now several leagues inland, and several have even been ruined by this change. The inhabitants of Venice at present find it exceedingly difficult to preserve the *lagunes*, by which that once celebrated city is separated from the continent of Italy, from filling up; and there can be no doubt that she will some day become united to the main land, in spite of every effort to preserve her insular situation *.

We learn from Strabo, that Ravenna stood among *lagunes*, in the time of Augustus, as Venice does now; but Ravenna is now at the distance of a league from the sea. Spina had been originally built by the Greeks on the sea-coast; but in the time of Strabo the sea was removed to the distance of ninety stadia. This city has been long since destroyed. Adria, which gave name to the Adriatic, was, somewhat more than twenty centuries ago, the chief port of that sea, from which it is now at the distance of six leagues. The Abbé Fortis has even produced strong evidence for believing that the Euganian hills may have been islands, at a period somewhat more remote.

M. de Prony, a learned member of the Institute, and inspector-general of bridges and highways, has communicated to me some very valuable observations, to explain the changes which have taken place on the flat shores usually denominated the *Littoral* of the Adriatic, and which will be found appended to this Essay. Having been directed by government to examine and report upon the precautions which might be employed for preventing the devastations occasioned by the floods of the Po, he ascertained that this river has so greatly raised the level of its bottom, since it was shut in by dikes, that its present surface is higher than the roofs of the houses in Ferrara. At the same time, the alluvial additions produced by this river have advanced so rapidly into the sea, that, by comparing old charts with the present state, the coast appears to have gained no less than fourteen thousand yards since the year 1604, giving an average of an hundred and eighty to two hundred feet * yearly; and in some places the average amounts to two hundred feet. The Adige and the Po are both at present higher than the intervening lands; and the only remedy for preventing the disasters which are now threatened by their annual overflowings, would be to open up new channels for the more ready discharge of their waters, through the low grounds which have been formed by their alluvial depositions.

---

* See a Memoir on the Lagunes of Venice, by M. Forfait.

---

* In the appended extract from the Memoir of M. Prony, the older average yearly increase is stated at 25 *metres*, or 82 English feet and a quarter of an inch; and the average of the last 200 years at 70 *metres*, or 229 feet 7 inches and 9-tenths yearly.—*Transl.*

Similar causes have produced similar effects along the branches of the Rhine and the Maese; owing to which all the richest districts of Holland have the frightful view of their great rivers held up by dikes, at the height of twenty or even thirty feet above the level of the land.

M. Wiebeking, director of bridges and highways in the kingdom of Bavaria, has given an excellent memoir upon this subject, so highly important to be known and understood thoroughly, both by the people and the government, in all countries liable to these changes. In this memoir he has demonstrated that all rivers are continually elevating the levels of their beds, more or less, according to circumstances.

This formation and increase of new grounds by alluvial depositions, proceeds with as much rapidity along the coasts of the North Sea as on those of the Adriatic. These additions can be easily traced in Friesland and Groningen, where the epoch of the first dikes, constructed by the

Spanish governor, Gaspard Robles, is well known to have been in 1570. An hundred years afterwards, the alluvial deppositions had added in some places three quarters of a league of new land on the outside of these dikes: And the city of Groningen, partly built upon the ancient soil, which has no connection with the present sea, being a calcareous formation, in which the same species of shells are found as in the coarse limestone formations near Paris, is only six leagues from the sea. Having been upon the spot, I can give my testimony to the facts already so well stated by M. Deluc in his Letters to the Queen of England. The same phenomenon is as distinctly observable all along the coasts of East Friesland, and the countries of Bremen and Holstein, as the period at which the new grounds were enclosed by dikes for the first time is perfectly well known, and the extent that has been gained since can be easily measured. These new alluvial lands, left by the sea and the rivers, are of astonishing fertility, and are so much the more valuable, as the ancient soil of these countries, being mostly covered by barren heaths and peatmosses, is almost incapable of cultivation; so that the alluvial lands alone produce subsistence for the many populous cities that have been built along these coasts since the middle age, and which probably might not have reached their present flourishing condition, without the aid of these rich grounds, which have been, as it were, created by the rivers, and to which they are continually making additions.

If the size which Herodotus attributed to the sea of Asoph, which he says was equal to the Euxine *, had been less vaguely indicated, and if we could certainly ascertain what he understood to be the *Gerrhus* †, we should there find strong additional proofs of the great changes produced by the rivers, and of the rapidity with which these have been made. The alluvial depositions of these rivers, in the course of 2250 years, since the time of Herodotus, have reduced the sea of Asoph to its present comparatively small size; have shut up entirely that branch of the Dnieper which formerly joined the *Hypacyris*, and discharged its waters along with that river into the gulf called *Carcinites*, now the *Olu-Degnitz*; and have now almost reduced the *Hypacyris* and the *Gerrhus* to nothing *.

---

* Melpomene, LXXXVI.
† Ibid, LVI.

We should possess proofs no less strong of the same thing, could we be certain that the Oxus or Sihon, which flows at present into Lake Aral, formerly reached the Caspian Sea: But the proofs which we possess on all these points are too vague, and even contradictory, to be admitted in support of physical propositions; and besides, we are in possession of facts sufficiently conclusive, without being under the necessity of having recourse to those which are doubtful.

The downs or sand-hills which are thrown up by the sea upon low flat coasts, when the bed of the sea happens to be composed of sand, have been already mentioned. Wherever human industry has not succeeded to fix these downs, they advance as surely and irresistibly upon the land, as the alluvial formations from the rivers encroach upon the sea. In their progress inland, they push before them great pools of water, formed by the rain which falls on the neighbouring grounds, and which has no means of running off in consequence of the obstructions interposed by the downs. In several places these proceed with a frightful rapidity, overwhelming forests, houses, and cultivated fields, in their irresistible progress. Those upon the coast of the Bay of Biscay* have overwhelmed a great number of villages, which are mentioned in the records of the middle age; and even at present, in the single department of *Landes*, they threaten no fewer than ten with almost inevitable destruction. One of these, named Mimigan, has been in danger for the last fifteen years from a sand-hill of more than sixty feet in perpendicular height, which obviously continues to advance.

---

* See the Geography of Herodotus by M. Rennel, and the Physical Geography of the Black Sea, &c. by M. Dureau de la Malle.

In the latter work, p. 170, M. Dureau supposes Herodotus to have said that the Boristhenes and the Hypanis flowed into the Palus Meotis. But Herodotus, in Melpomene, LIII. only says these two rivers discharged their waters into the same marsh; that is, into the Liman, exactly as in the present day; and Herodotus does not carry the Gerrhus and the Hypacyris any farther.

---

* See Report respecting the Downs of the Gulf of Gascony, or Bay of Biscay, by M. Tassin, *Mont-de-Marsan*, *an* X.

In the year 1802, the pools overwhelmed five fine farm-houses belonging to the village of St. Julian*. They have long covered up an ancient Roman road, leading from Bourdeaux to Bayonne, and which could still be seen about thirty years ago, when the waters were lower than they are now†. The river Adour, which is formerly known to have passed Old Boucat to join the sea at Cape Breton, is now turned to the distance of more than two thousand four hundred yards.

The late M. Bremontier, inspector of bridges and highways, who made several extensive works to endeavour to stop the progress of these downs, estimated their progress at sixty feet yearly, and in some places at seventy-two feet. According to this calculation, it would require two thousand years to enable them to arrive at Bourdeaux; and, on the same data, they have taken somewhat more than four thousand years to reach their present situations‡.

---

* Memoir on the Means of fixing the Downs, by M. Bremontier.

† Report of M. Tassin, formerly cited.

‡ Memoir of M. Bremontier.

The *turbaries*, or peat-mosses, which have been formed so generally in the northern parts of Europe, by the accumulation of the remains of *sphagnum* and other aquatic mosses, afford another means of estimating the time which has elapsed since the last retreat of the sea from our present continents. These mosses increase in height in proportions which are determinate in regard to each. They surround and cover up the small knolls upon which they are formed; and several of those knolls have been covered over within the memory of man. In other places the mosses gradually descend along the valleys, extending downwards like the *glaciers*; but these latter melt every year at their lower edges, while the mosses are not stopped by any thing whatever in their regular increase. By sounding their depth down to the solid ground, we may form some estimate of their antiquity; and it may be asserted respecting these mosses, as well as respecting the downs, that they do not derive their origin from an indefinitely ancient epoch.

The same observations may be made in regard to the slips, or fallings, which sometimes take place at the bottom of all steep slopes in mountainous regions, and which are still very far from having covered these over. But as no precise measures of their progress have hitherto been applied, we shall not insist upon them at any greater length.

§ 32. *Proofs, from traditions, of a great Catastrophe, and subsequent renewal of Human Society.*

From all that has been said, it may be seen that nature every where distinctly informs us that the commencement of the present order of things cannot be dated at a very remote period; and it is very remarkable, that mankind every where speak the same language with nature, whether we consult their natural traditions on this subject, or consider their moral and political state, and the intellectual attainments which they had made at the time when they began to have authentic historical monuments. For this purpose we may consult the histories of nations in their most ancient books, endeavouring to discover the real facts which they contain, when disengaged from the interested fictions which often render the truth obscure.

The Pentateuch has existed in its present form at least ever since the separation of the ten tribes under Jeroboam, since it was received as authentic by the Samaritans as well as by the Jews; and this assures us of the actual antiquity of that book being not less than two thousand eight hundred years*. Besides this, we have no reason to doubt of the book of Genesis having been composed by Moses, which adds five hundred years to its antiquity.

Moses and his people came out of Egypt, which is universally allowed by all the nations of the west to have been the most anciently civilized kingdom on the borders of the Mediterranean. The legislator of the Jews could have no motive for shortening the duration of the nations, and would even have disgraced himself in the estimation of his own, if he had promulgated a history of the human race contradictory to that which they must have learnt by tradition in Egypt. We may therefore conclude, that the Egyptians had at this time no other notions respecting the antiquity of the human race than are contained in the book of Genesis. And, as Moses establishes the event of an universal catastrophe, occasioned by an eruption of the waters, and followed by an almost entire renewal of the human race, and as he has only referred it to an epoch fifteen or sixteen hundred years previous to his own time, even according to those copies which allow the longest interval, it must necessarily have occurred rather less than five thousand years before the present day*.

---

* Introduction to the Books of the Old Testament, by Eichhorn.—Leipsic, 1803.

The same notions seem to have prevailed in Chaldea on this subject; as Berosus, who wrote at Babylon in the time of Alexander, speaks of the Deluge nearly in the same terms with Moses, and supposes it to have happened immediately before Belus, the father of Ninus †.

Whatever may be the authenticity of the writings attributed to Sanconiatho, he does not appear to have mentioned the Deluge in his History of Phœnicia ‡. Yet this event seems to have been believed in Syria, as they shewed in the temple of Hierapolis, at a period indeed long after, the abyss through which they pretended that its waters had run off*.

---

* Joseph. Antiq. Jud. lib. I. cap. 3.—Eusebii, Praep. Evang. lib. IX. cap. 4.—Syncelli, Chronogr.

† Eusebii, Praep. Ev. lib. i. cap. 10.

‡ The Deluge, according to the Hebrew text of the Scriptures, took place 2348 years before the commencement of the Christian era, or 4160 years before the present year 1813. The creation of the world, on the same authority, was 5817 years ago; but the Samaritan text extends that event to the distance of 6513 years, and the Septuagint to 7685 years.—*Transl.*

Even in Egypt this tradition appears to have been forgotten, as we do not find any traces of it in the most ancient remaining fragments from that country. All of these indeed are posterior to the devastations committed by Cambyses; and the little agreement there is among them sufficiently proves that they had been derived from mutilated fragments:. For we cannot establish the smallest probable conformity between the lists of the kings of Egypt, as given by Herodotus in the era of Artaxerxes, by Erastosthenes and Manetho under the Ptolemies, and by Diodorus in the reign of Augustus; neither do they agree among themselves in the extracts which they pretend to have taken from the writings of Manetho †. Yet the Egyptian mythology seems to allude to these great events in the fabulous adventures of Typhon and Osiris. Besides, if the priests of Sais really gave the accounts to Solon, which are repeated by Critias in the writings of Plato, we must conclude that they had preserved some very exact traditions of a great revolution, though they had removed that epoch much farther back than was done by Moses. They had even theoretically devised a series of alternate revolutions; one set occasioned by means of water, and the other by means of fire; which notion had also prevailed among the Assyrians, and even in Etruria.

---

* Lucian, de Dea Syria.

† See the English Ancient Universal History, Vol. I.

The Greeks, who derived their civilization at a late period from Phœnicia and Egypt, mixed the confused ideas which they had received of the mythologies of these nations with the equally confused vestiges of their own earliest history. The sun, personified under the name of Ammon, or the Egyptian Jupiter, was converted into a prince of Crete. *Phta*, the grand artisan or creator of all things, was converted into Hephestes, or Vulcan, a smith of Lemnos. *Chom*, another symbol of the sun, or of the divine power, was transformed into Heracles, or Hercules, a prodigiously strong hero of Thebes. The cruel *Moloch* of the Phœnicians, the same with the *Remphah* of the Egyptians, became with them *Chronos*, or Time, who devoured his own children, and was afterwards metamorphosed into Saturn, King of Italy *. When any violent inundation took place during the reign of any of their princes, the Greeks afterwards described it with all the circumstances which had been handed down to them by tradition respecting the great deluge; and they represented Deucalion as having repeopled the earth, yet allowed a lengthened posterity to his uncle Atlas.

The incoherence of all these traditionary tales, while they attest the barbarism and ignorance of all the tribes around the Mediterranean, attest also the recentness of their establishments; and this very circumstance is in itself a strong proof of the existence of a great catastrophe. The Egyptians, it is true, spoke of hundreds of centuries, but these were filled by a succession of gods and demi-gods; and it is in a great degree ascertained in modern times, that the long series

---

* See Jablonsky, Pantheon Ægyptiacum, and Gatterer, de Theogonia Egyptiorum, in the seventh volume of the Gottingen Memoirs.

These two authors do not agree, any more than the ancients, as to the significations of the Egyptian divinities; but they perfectly agree with each other, and with the ancient writers, as to the gross alterations made respecting them by the Greeks.

of years, and of successive human kings, which they placed after the demi-gods, and before the usurpation of the shepherds, belonged only to the successions of contemporaneous chiefs of several small states, instead of a single series of successive kings of all Egypt.

Macrobius * assures us that collections of observations of eclipses made in Egypt were preserved, which presupposed uninterrupted labour for at least twelve hundred years before the reign of Alexander. How comes it then, had this been the case, that Ptolemy should not have availed himself of any of these observations, though made in the country where he wrote?

There was no great empire as yet established in Asia at the time of Moses. Even the Greeks, notwithstanding their ingenuity in inventing fables, did not pretend even to invent an antiquity for their own nation; for the most ancient colonies from Egypt and Phœnicia, by which they were reclaimed from a state of barbarism,

---

* In Somnio Scipionis, 21.

are not carried back more than four thousand years from the present era; and the most ancient authors in which these colonies are mentioned, are a thousand years posterior to the events. The Phœnicians themselves had only been recently established in Syria, when they began to form establishments in Greece.

The astronomical observations of the Chaldeans, sent by Calisthenes to Aristotle, are said to have gone back for a period of four thousand years, if Simplicius is to be credited, who reports the story six hundred years after Aristotle. But the authenticity of this is exceedingly doubtful, as the Chaldean observations of eclipses actually preserved and cited by Ptolemy, do not go back more than two thousand five hundred years. At all events, the Babylonian, or first Assyrian empire, could not have been long powerful, as there remained all around many unsubjected tribes, such as all those of Syria, until after the establishment of what is called the Second Kingdom of Assyria. The thousands of years therefore which the Chaldeans assumed, must have been equally fabulous with those of the Egyptians; or rather may be considered as astronomical periods, calculated backwards upon the basis of inaccurate observations; or merely as imaginary and arbitrary cycles, multiplied into themselves *.

The most reasonable among the ancients were of the same opinion, and have only carried back the reigns of Ninus and Semiramis, the earliest of the conquerors, a little more than four thousand years. After them history continues long silent †, whence it may even be strongly suspected that these were only late inventions of the historians.

Our existing civilization and learning have been uninterruptedly transmitted down to us from the Egyptians and Phœnicians, through the Greeks and Romans; and we have derived immediately from the Jews our more pure ideas of morals and religion. Some small portions of knowledge have also come down to us from the Jews and Greeks, which they had derived variously from the Chaldeans, the Persians, and

---

* See Mémoire of D. de Guignes in the Acad. des Belles Lettres, Tom. XLVII. and the Voyage of M. Gentil. I. 241.

† See Velleius Paterculus and Justin.

the Indians: and it is a most remarkable circumstance, that all these nations form only one original race, resembling each other in their physiognomies, and even in many conventional matters, such as their divinities, the names of the constellations, and even in the roots of their languages *.

The Hindoos, perhaps the most anciently civilized people on the face of the earth, and who have least deviated from their originally established forms, have unfortunately no history. Among an infinite number of books of mystical theology and abstruse metaphysics, they do not possess a single volume that is capable of affording any distinct account of their origin, or of the various events that have occurred to their communities. Their *Maha-Bharata*, or pretended great history, is nothing more than a poem. The *Pouranas* are mere legends; on comparing which with the Greek and Latin authors, it is excessively difficult to establish a few slight coincidences of chronology, and even that is continually broken off and interrupted, and never goes back farther than the time of Alexander [*].

---

* For the analogy of the languages of India, Persia, and our western world, see the Mithridates of Adelung. On the analogy of the deities of the Indians, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, consult the works of Jablonsky and Gatterer, already cited; as also the Memoir of Sir William Jones, with the notes of M. Langlès, in the first volume of the French translation of the Calcutta Memoirs, p. 192, *et seq.* The identity of the constellations, especially of the signs of the Zodiac, between the Hindoos and the most western nations, with the names given to the days of the week, &c. are now universally known.

It is now clearly proved that their famous astronomical tables, from which it has been attempted to assign a prodigious antiquity to the Hindoos, have been calculated backwards [†]; and it has been lately ascertained, that their *Surya-Siddhanta*, which they consider as their most ancient astronomical treatise, and pretend to have been revealed to their nation more than two millions of years ago, must have been composed within the seven hundred and fifty years last past [‡]. Their *Vedas*, or sacred books, judging from the calendars which are conjoined with them, and by which they are guided in their religious observances, and estimating the *colures* indicated in these calendars, may perhaps go back about three thousand two hundred years, which nearly coincides with the epoch of Moses *. Yet the Hindoos are not entirely ignorant of the revolutions which have affected the globe, as their theology has in some measure consecrated certain successive destructions which its surface has already undergone, and is still doomed to experience; and they only carry back the last of those, which have already happened, about five thousand years †; besides which, one of these revolutions is described in terms nearly corresponding with the account given by Moses ‡. It

---

[*] Consult the elaborate Memoir of M. Paterson, respecting the kings of Magadaha, emperors of Hindostan, and upon the epochs of Vicramadityia and Salahanna, in the Calcutta Memoirs, vol. IX.

[†] See Expos. du Syst. du Monde, by M. de la Place, p. 330.

[‡] See the Memoir by M. Bentley, on the Antiquity of the Surya-Siddhanta, in the Calcutta Memoirs, vol. VI. p. 537, and the Memoir by the same Author on the Astronomical Systems of the Hindoos, *ibid.* vol. IX. p. 195.

---

* See the Memoir by M. Colebrooke upon the Vedas, and particularly p. 493, in the Calcutta Memoirs, vol. VIII.

† Voyage to India by M. Le Gentil, I. 235.—Bentley, in the Calcutta Memoirs, vol. IX. p. 222.—Paterson, in ditto. *ibid.* p. 86.

‡ Sir William Jones, in the Calcutta Memoirs, French translation, vol. I. p. 170.

The English reader may be gratified by the following extract from this dissertation of Sir William Jones.—*Transl.*

"We may fix the time of Buddah, or the ninth great incarnation of Vishnu, in the year 1014 before the birth of Christ. The Cashmirians, who boast of his descent in their kingdom, assert that he appeared on earth about two centuries after is also very remarkable, that the epoch at which they fix the commencement of the reigns of their first human sovereigns, of the race of the Sun and Moon, is nearly the same at which the ancient authors of the west have placed the origin of the Assyrian monarchy, or about four thousand years ago.

It were quite in vain to attempt looking for any indications of these great events among the people of more southern regions, such as the Arabians or Abyssinians, as their ancient books are no longer existing; and the only histories they possess relative to remote antiquity are of recent compilation, and have been modelled after our Bible: hence all that their books contain respecting the deluge is borrowed from

---

Crishna, the Indian Apollo....................We have therefore determined another interesting epoch, by fixing the age of Crishna near the year 1214, before Christ. As the three first *avatars* or descents of Vishnu, relate no less clearly to an *Universal Deluge*, in which eight persons only were saved, than the fourth and fifth do to the punishment of impiety and the humiliation of the proud; we may for the present assume that the second, or silver age of the Hindus, was subsequent to the dispersion from Babel; so that we have only a dark interval of about a thousand years, which were employed in the settlement of nations, and the cultivation of civilized society."—*Works of Sir William Jones*, I. 29, 4to. *London*, 1799.

Genesis, and does not contribute any support to its authority. The Guebres, however, or Parsis, who are now the sole depositaries of the doctrines of Zoroaster and the ancient Persians, speak also of an universal deluge as having happened before the reign of *Cayoumarats*, their first king.

In order to recover some truly historical traces of the last grand *cataclysma*, or universal deluge, we must go beyond the vast deserts of Tartary, where, in the north-east of our ancient continent, we meet with a race of men differing entirely from us, as much in their manners and customs, as they do in their form and constitution. Their oral language is entirely monosyllabic, and they use arbitrary hieroglyphics instead of writing. They only possess a system of political morals, without any established religion; as the superstitions of the sect of Fo have been imported by them from India. Their yellow skins, high cheek-bones, narrow and oblique eyes, and thinly scattered beards, give them an appearance so entirely different from us, that one is almost tempted to suspect that their ancestors and ours had escaped from the last grand catastrophe at two different sides;

but, however this may have been, they date their deluge nearly at the same period with ours.

The *Chou-King*[*], the most ancient of the Chinese books, is said to have been compiled by Confucius, about two thousand five hundred years ago, from fragments of more ancient works. Two hundred years afterwards, under the Emperor Chi-hoang-ti, the men of letters were persecuted, and all books were destroyed. About forty years after this persecution, an old *literati* restored a portion of the *Chou-King* from memory, and another portion was recovered that had been concealed in a tomb; but nearly the half was lost for ever. This, which is considered as the most authentic of all the Chinese books, begins the history of the country with an emperor named *Yao*, whom it represents as having let loose the waters, in the following terms: *Having raised himself to heaven, Yao bathed the feet even of the highest mountains, covered the less elevated hills, and rendered the plains impassable.* According to some accounts, the reign of Yao was four thousand five hundred years ago; while others only carry it back to three thousand nine hundred and thirty years before the present time.

---

[*] See the preface to the translation of the Chou-King, by M. de Guignes.

The same book, only a few pages farther on, introduces one *Yu*, prime minister and chief engineer, re-establishing the courses of the rivers, building dykes, digging canals, and regulating the taxes of all the provinces of China, that is, of an empire which extends six hundred leagues in all directions. But the utter impossibility of such operations, immediately after such events, shews clearly that the whole story can only be considered as a moral and political romance.

More modern Chinese historians have introduced a long series of emperors before Yao, which they have combined with a multitude of fabulous circumstances, yet without venturing to assign any fixed dates to their reigns. These writers also continually differ from each other, both in the number and names of the kings; and none of them are universally approved on this subject by their countrymen.

The introduction of astronomy into China is attributed to Yao: but the real eclipses recorded by Confucius, in his Chronicle of the Kingdom of *Lou*, only go back two thousand six hundred years, hardly half a century higher than those of the Chaldeans, as related by Ptolemy. In the *Chou-King* indeed, there is an eclipse mentioned which goes back three thousand nine hundred and sixty-five years, but which is related with the addition of so many absurd circumstances, that it has been probably invented at a subsequent period. A conjunction also is stated as having happened four thousand two hundred and fifty-nine years ago, which would therefore be the most ancient known astronomical observation, but its authenticity is contested. The earliest observation that appears to rest upon good grounds, is one made by means of a gnomon, two thousand nine hundred years ago.

It is not to be conceived that mere chance should have thus given rise to so striking a coincidence between the traditions of the Assyrians, the Hindoos, and the Chinese, in attributing the origins of their respective monarchies so nearly to the same epoch, of about four thousand years before the present day. The ideas of these three nations, which have so few features of resemblance, or rather which are so entirely dissimilar in language, religion, and laws, could not have so exactly agreed on this point, unless it had been founded upon truth.

We do not require any specific dates from the natives of America, who were not possessed of any real writing, and whose most ancient traditions only go back a few centuries before the arrival of the Spaniards. Yet even among them some traces of a deluge are conceived to have been found in their barbarous hieroglyphics *.

The Negroes, the most degraded race among men, whose forms approach nearest to those of the inferior animals, and whose intellect has not yet arrived at the establishment of any regular form of government, nor at any thing which has the least appearance of systematic knowledge, have preserved no sort of annals or of tradition; and from them therefore we

---

* See the excellent and magnificent work of Humboldt, upon the monuments of the Mexicans.

are not to expect any information on the subject of our present researches. Yet even the circumstances of their character clearly evince that they also have escaped from the last grand catastrophe, perhaps by another route than the races of the Caucasan and Altaic chains, from whom perhaps they may have been long separated before the epoch of that catastrophe.

Thus all the nations which possess any records or ancient traditions, uniformly declare that they have been recently renewed, after a grand revolution in nature. This concurrence of historical and traditionary testimonies, respecting a comparatively recent renewal of the human race, and their agreement with the proofs that are furnished by the operations of nature, which have been already considered, might certainly warrant us in refraining from the examination of certain equivocal monuments, which have been brought forward by some authors in support of a contrary opinion. But even this examination, to judge of it by some attempts already made, will probably do nothing else than add some more proofs to that which is furnished by tradition.

§ 33. *Proofs derived from several Miscellaneous Considerations.*

It does not now appear that the famous zodiac in the porch of the temple at Dendera, can support the opinion which some have been disposed to deduce from it, respecting the high antiquity of the present race of mankind. Nothing can be drawn for this purpose, from its division into two bands of six signs each, as indicative of the position of the colures produced by the precession of the equinoxes, or to show that these do not merely answer to the commencement of the civil year of the Egyptians at the period when it was drawn. As the civil year in Egypt consisted exactly of three hundred and sixty-five days, it made the tour of the zodiac in fifteen hundred and eight years; or, according to the Egyptians, which shows that they had not observed it, in fourteen hundred and sixty years. In the same temple there is another zodiac, in which the sign *Virgo* is represented as beginning the year. If these circumstances were connected with the position of the solstice, this other zodiac in the interior of the temple must have been drawn two thousand years before that in the porch; but supposing it to represent the commencement of the civil year, an interval of very little more than a hundred years is quite sufficient to reconcile the two zodiacs with each other.

It may be inquired also, whether our zodiac may not contain some internal proofs of its antiquity, and whether the figures which have been employed to represent its signs or constellations, may not have some reference to the colures at the epoch when they were adopted. All, however, that has been advanced on this subject, is founded on allegories, supposed to be contained in the several figures. Thus it has been supposed, that *Libra*, or the balance, indicated the equality of the days and nights; *Taurus*, or the bull, the season of labouring the earth; *Cancer*, or the crab, a retrogradation of the sun; *Virgo*, the season of gathering in the fruits of the earth; and so of the rest. All this is mere bold conjecture: But, besides, these explanations must necessarily vary for every country; and it would be requisite to assign a different epoch to each separate zodiac, according to the climate of the country in which it is supposed to have been invented; nay, perhaps, there may be no climate and no epoch in conformity with which rational explanations could be devised for all the signs. It is also possible that these names may have been given at a very remote period, without reference at all to the divisions of time or space, or to the different states of the sun in its course, just as they are now given by astronomers; and may have been applied to the constellations or groups of stars, as referring to a particular epoch merely by chance; so that nothing whatever can be deduced from their significations *.

It may be objected, that the advanced state of astronomy among these ancients is a striking proof of their high antiquity, and that it must have required a vast many centuries of observations by the Chaldeans and Indians to enable them to acquire the knowledge which they certainly possessed nearly three thousand years ago, respecting the length of the year, the precession of the equinoxes, the relative motions of the sun and moon, and several other important circum-

---

* See the dissertation by M. de Guignes respecting the zodiacs of the oriental nations, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, vol. XLVII.

stances. But to explain all this, without the necessity of any prodigious antiquity, it may be remarked, that a nation may well be expected to make rapid progress in any particular science that has no other to attend to; and that with the Chaldeans especially, the perpetual serenity and clearness of their sky, the pastoral life which they led *, and the peculiar superstition to which they were addicted, rendered the stars a general object of attention. They had also colleges, or societies of their most respectable men, appointed to make astronomical observations, and to put them upon record. Let us suppose, also, that among so many persons who had nothing else to do, there were two or three possessed of singular talents for the study of geometrical science, and every thing known to that people

---

* It may be here noticed, that our present shepherds have infinitely more practical knowledge of astronomy, merely from being so much in the open air, almost unemployed, than all the other ordinary ranks in society. An instance of astonishingly rapid progress in that science was exhibited in our own day by the celebrated James Ferguson, who constructed an accurate map of the heavens when a herd-boy, entirely from his own untutored genius. Had astronomy been then a non-existent science, even he might have carried it almost as far as the Chaldeans in a single lifetime; and perhaps, in mapping the heavens, he went farther even than all the astronomers of Chaldea.—*Transl.*

might easily have been accomplished in a very few centuries.

Since the time of the Chaldeans, real astronomy has only had two eras; that of the Alexandrian school, which lasted four centuries, and that of our own times, which has not yet lasted so long. The learned period of the Arabs hardly added any thing to that science, and all the other ages of the world were mere blanks with respect to it. Three hundred years did not intervene between Copernicus and De la Place, the celebrated author of the *Mécanique Céleste*; yet some wish to believe that the Hindoos must have had many thousand years to discover their astronomical rules. After all, even were every thing that has been fancied respecting the antiquity of astronomy as fully proved as it appears to us destitute of proof, it would establish no conclusion against the great catastrophe, which has left in other respects so many convincing monuments of its own existence. All that it is necessary to admit, even on that supposition, is, what some moderns have thought,—That astronomy was among the number of the sciences that were preserved by the small number of men who escaped from that catastrophe.

The antiquity of certain mining operations has also been prodigiously exaggerated by some writers. A recent writer pretends that the mines of the island of Elba, to judge from their wastes, must have been explored above forty thousand years ago; while another author, who has also examined these wastes with much attention, reduces the interval to somewhat more than five thousand years, supposing that the ancients wrought out every year one-fourth only of the quantity that is wrought out in the present day*. We have no reason, however, to believe that the Romans, who consumed so much iron in their armies, were so slow in their mining operations as this high antiquity of the mines of Elba would imply; and besides, even if these mines had been wrought for no more than four thousand years, how should it have been that iron was so little known among the ancients in the first ages of Greece and Rome?

§ 34. *Concluding Reflections.*

I am of opinion, then, with M. Deluc and M. Dolomieu,—That, if there is any circumstance thoroughly established in geology, it is, that the crust of our globe has been subjected to a great and sudden revolution, the epoch of which cannot be dated much farther back than five or six thousand years ago; that this revolution had buried all the countries which were before inhabited by men and by the other animals that are now best known; that the same revolution had laid dry the bed of the last ocean, which now forms all the countries at present inhabited; that the small number of individuals of men and other animals that escaped from the effects of that great revolution, have since propagated and spread over the lands then newly laid dry; and consequently, that the human race has only resumed a progressive state of improvement since that epoch, by forming established societies, raising monuments, collecting natural facts, and constructing systems of science and of learning.

---

* See History of China, before the Deluge of the Ogigians, by M. de Fortin d'Urban, II. 33.

Yet farther,—That the countries which are now inhabited, and which were laid dry by this last revolution, had been formerly inhabited at a more remote era, if not by man, at least by land animals; that, consequently, at least one previous revolution had submerged them under the waters; and that, judging from the different orders of animals of which we discover the remains in a fossil state, they had probably experienced two or three irruptions of the sea.

These alternate revolutions form, in my opinion, the problem in geology that is most important to be solved, or rather to be accurately defined and circumscribed; for, in order to solve it satisfactorily and entirely, it were requisite that we should discover the cause of these events,—an enterprise involving difficulties of a very different nature.

We are able to discover with sufficient precision all that takes place on the surface of our world in its present state, and we have sufficiently ascertained the uniform progress and regular successions of the primitive formations; but the study of the secondary formations is as yet scarcely commenced. The wonderful series of unknown marine moluscæ and zoophites, followed by fossil remains of serpents and of fresh-water fish equally unknown, which are again succeeded by other moluscæ and zoophites more nearly allied to those which exist at present: All these land animals, these moluscæ, and other unknown animals of fresh water, which next occupy the formations, and which are finally succeeded by other moluscæ and other animals resembling those of our present seas; the relations between these various animals and the plants whose remains are mixed among them, and the relations of both with the mineral strata in which they are imbedded; the little resemblance between these extraneous fossils of animals and plants, as contained in the different basins of former waters:—All these form a series of phenomena which imperiously demands the attention of philosophers.

This study is rendered interesting, by the variety of productions of partial or general revolutions which it affords, and by the abundance of the different species which alternately offer themselves to view; it neither has that dull monotony which attaches to the study of the primitive formations, nor does it force us, like the latter, almost necessarily into hypotheses. The facts with which it is conversant are so prominent, so curious, and so obvious, that they may suffice to occupy the most ardent imagination; and the conclusions which they afford from time to time, even to the most cautious observer, have nothing vague or arbitrary in their nature. Finally, by the careful investigation of these events, which approach, as it were, to the history of our own race, we may hope to be able to discover some traces of more ancient events and their causes; if, after so many abortive attempts already made on the same subject, we may yet flatter ourselves with that hope.

These ideas have haunted, and, I may even say, have tormented me, during all my researches into the fossil remains of bones, of which I now offer the results to the public; and though these only contain a very small portion of the phenomena connected with the immediately preceding period of the history of the earth, they yet connect themselves most intimately with all the rest. It was hardly possible to avoid endeavouring to examine these phenomena in the country immediately round Paris; and my excellent friend M. Brongniart, led by other studies to have similar views, associated himself with me in the investigation, by which we laid the foundation of our Essay on the Mineral Geography of Paris. That work, however, although it bears my name, has become almost entirely the work of my friend, in consequence of the infinite care he has bestowed, ever since the first conception of our plan, and during the execution of our several surveys and researches, in the thorough investigation of all the objects of our research, and in the composition of the Essay itself.

The Essay on the Mineral Geography of the Environs of Paris, affords the most complete and satisfactory evidences of the principal facts and circumstances which I have endeavoured to establish in this discourse. It contains a history of the most recent changes which have taken place in one particular basin, and leads us as far as the chalk formation, which is infinitely more extended over the globe than the formations composed of those materials which are found in the basin of Paris. The chalk formation, which was before conceived to be of very modern origin, has been shewn in that extensive examination to have originated at a period considerably far back in the age before the last; or, in other words, to have owed its origin to causes connected with the revolution and catastrophe before the last general irruption of the waters over our present habitable world.

It would now be of great importance to examine the other basins containing chalk formations, and in general to pay particular attention to the strata which rest upon that formation, that these may be compared with those we found in the environs of Paris. Perhaps the chalk itself may be found to contain some successive depositions of organic remains. It is surrounded and supported by the compact limestone, which occupies a great proportion of France and Germany, and the extraneous fossils of which are extremely different from all those of our basin. But, in following the compact limestone, from the chalk to the limestone of the central ridges of Jura, which are almost devoid of shells, or to the aggregated rocks of the acclivities of the Hartz, the Vosges, and the Black Forest, we shall probably find abundance of variations: And the gryphites, the cornua ammonis, and the entrochi, with which it abounds, may perhaps be found distributed by genera, or at least by species.

This compact limestone formation is not everywhere covered over by chalk. Without that intervening, it surrounds basins in several places, or supports elevated flats or table lands not less worthy of examination than those which are limited by chalk. We should derive great information, for instance, from a history of the gypsum quarries of Aix, in which, as well as in those of Paris, reptiles and fresh-water fishes are found; and probably land animals will be also discovered by careful research; while we are assured that nothing similar occurs in the entire interval between these two places, which are almost two hundred leagues distant from each other.

The long ranges of sand-hills which skirt both slopes of the Appenines through almost the entire length of Italy, contain every where perfectly well preserved shells, which are often found retaining their colours, and even their natural pearl-like polish, and several of which resemble those still found in our seas. It would be of great importance to be well acquainted with these, and to have all their successive strata accurately examined, determining the extraneous fossils found in each, and comparing them with those that are contained in other recent strata; such, for example, as those in the environs of Paris.

In the course of this investigation, it would be proper to connect the series, on the one hand, with the most solid and most ancient formations, and, on the other, with the recent alluvial depositions made by the Po, the Arno, and their tributary streams; as also to determine their relations with the innumerable masses of volcanic productions which are interposed between them; and, finally, to ascertain the mutual situations of the various sorts of shells, and of the fossil bones of elephants, rhinoceroses, hippopotami, whales, cachalots, and dolphins, in which several of these hills abound. I have only a very superficial knowledge of these lower hills of the Appenine chain, acquired in the course of a journey devoted to other objects; but I am of opinion that they contain the true secret of the last operations of the sea.

There are many other strata, even celebrated for their extraneous fossils, which have not been hitherto so accurately examined as to enable them to be connected with the general series, and whose relative antiquity, therefore, has not been ascertained. The copper slate of Thuringia * is said to be filled with the remains of fresh-

---

* Bituminous marl slate.—*Jameson's* Mineralogy, vol. ii. p. 197.

water fish, and to be older than most of the secondary or floetz formations. We are also as yet uninformed of the real position of the stinkstone slate of Oeningen, which is also said to be full of the remains of fresh-water fish; of that of Verona, evidently abounding in the remains of sea-fish, but which have been very improperly named by the naturalists who have described them; of the black slate of Glarus; of the white slate of Aichstadt, also filled with the remains of fishes, of crabs, and of other marine animals different from shells. All these desiderata have as yet received no satisfactory explanation in books of geology; neither has it been as yet explained, why shells should be found almost every where, while fish are confined only to a few places.

It appears to me, that a consecutive history of such singular deposits would be infinitely more valuable than so many contradictory conjectures respecting the first origin of the world and other planets, and respecting phenomena which have confessedly no resemblance whatever to those of the present physical state of the world; such conjectures finding, in these hypothetical facts, neither materials to build upon, nor any means of verification whatever. Several of our geologists resemble those historians who take no interest in the history of France, except as to what passed before the time of Julius Cæsar. Their imaginations, of course, must supply the place of authentic documents; and accordingly each composes his romance according to his own fancy. What would become of these historians, if they had not been assisted in their combinations by the knowledge of posterior facts? But our geologists neglect exactly those posterior geological facts, which might, at least in some measure, dispel the darkness of the preceding times.

It would certainly be exceedingly satisfactory to have the fossil organic productions arranged in chronological order, in the same manner as we now have the principal mineral substances. By this the science of organization itself would be improved; the developments of animal life; the succession of its forms; the precise determinations of those which have been first called into existence; the simultaneous production of certain species, and their gradual extinction;—all these would perhaps instruct us fully as much in the essence of organization, as all the experiments that we shall ever be able to make upon living animals: And man, to whom only a short space of time is allotted upon the earth, would have the glory of restoring the history of thousands of ages which preceded the existence of the race, and of thousands of animals that never were contemporaneous with his species.

END OF THE ESSAY.

SUPPLEMENT,

Being an Extract from the Researches of M. de Prony, on the Hydraulic System of Italy; containing an Account of the Displacement of that Part of the Coast of the Adriatic which is occupied by the Mouths of the Po.

THAT portion of the shore of the Adriatic which lies between the lake, or rather *lagune*, of Commachio, and the *lagunes* of Venice, has undergone considerable alterations since ancient times, as is attested by authors worthy of entire credit, and as is still evidenced by the actual state of the soil in the districts near the coast; but it is impossible now to give any exact detail of the successive progress of these changes, and more especially of their precise measures during the ages which preceded the twelfth century of our era.

We are, however, certain, that the city of *Hatria*, now called *Adria*, was formerly situated on the edge of the coast; and by this we attain a known fixed point upon the primitive shore, whence the nearest part of the present coast, at the mouth of the Adige, is at the distance of 25,000 *metres*[*]; and it will be seen in the sequel, that the extreme point of the alluvial promontory formed by the Po, is farther advanced into the sea than the mouth of the Adige by nearly 10,000 metres[†].

The inhabitants of Adria have formed exaggerated pretensions, in many respects, as to the high antiquity of their city, though it is undeniably one of the most ancient in Italy, as it gave name to the sea which once washed its walls. By some researches made in its interior and its environs, a stratum of earth has been found mixed with fragments of Etruscan pottery, and with nothing whatever of Roman manufacture. Etruscan and Roman pottery are found mixed together in a superior bed, on the top of which the vestiges of a theatre have been discovered. Both of these beds are far below the level of the present soil. I have seen at Adria very curious collections, in which these remains of antiquity are separately classed; and having some years ago observed to the viceroy, that it would be of great importance, both to history and geology, to make a thorough search into these buried remains at Adria, carefully noticing the levels in comparison with the sea, both of the primitive soil, and of the successive alluvial beds, his highness entered warmly into my ideas; but I know not whether these propositions have been since carried into effect.

---

[*] Equal to 27,340 yards and 10 inches English measure, or 15½ miles and 60 yards.

In these reductions of the revolutionary French *metres* to English measure, the *metre* is assumed as 39.37 English inches.—*Transl.*

[†] Or 10,936 yards and 4 inches, equal to 6 miles and nearly a quarter, English measure.

Hence the entire advance of the alluvial promontory of the Po appears to have extended to 21 miles 5 furlongs and 216 yards.—*Transl.*

Following the coast, after leaving Hatria, which was situated at the bottom of a small bay or gulf, we find to the south a branch of the *Athesis* or Adige, and of the *Fossa Philistina*, of which the remaining trace corresponds to what might have been the Mincio and Tartaro united, if the Po had still run to the south of Ferrara. We next find the *Delta Venetum*, which seems to have occupied the place where the lake or lagune of Commachio is now situated. This delta was traversed by seven branches of the *Eridanus* or Po, formerly called also the *Vadis Padus* or *Podincus;* which river, at the diramification of these seven branches, and upon its left or northern bank, had a city named *Trigoboli*, whose site could not be far from where Ferrara now stands. Seven lakes, inclosed within this delta, were called *Septem Maria*, and Hatria was sometimes denominated *Urbs Septem Marium*, or the city of the seven seas or lakes.

Following the coast from Hatria to the northwards, we come to the principal mouth of the *Athesis* or Adige, formerly named *Fossa Philistina*, and afterwards *Estuarium Altini*, an interior sea, separated by a range of small islands from the Adriatic gulf, in the middle of which was a cluster of other small isles, called *Rialtum*, and upon this archipelago the city of Venice is now seated. The *Estuarium Altini* is what is now called the lagune of Venice, and no longer communicates with the sea, except by five passages, the small islands of the archipelago having been united into a continuous dike.

To the east of the lagunes, and north from the city of Este, we find the *Euganian* mounts, or hills, forming, in the midst of a vast alluvial plain, a remarkable isolated group of rounded hillocks, near which spot the fable of the ancients supposes the fall of Phæton to have taken place. Some writers have supposed that this fable may have originated from the fall of some vast masses of inflamed matters near the mouths of the Eridanus, that had been thrown up by a volcanic explosion; and it is certain that abundance of volcanic products are found in the neighbourhood of Padua and Verona.

The most ancient notices that I have been able to procure respecting the situation of the shores of the Adriatic at the mouths of the Po, only begin to be precise in the twelfth century. At that epoch the whole waters of this river flowed to the south of Ferrara, in the *Po de Volano* and the *Po di Primaro*, branches which inclosed the space occupied by the *lagune* of Commachio. The two branches which were next formed by an irruption of the waters of the Po to the north of Ferrara, were named the river of *Corbolo*, *Langola*, or *Mazzorno*, and the river *Toi*. The former, and more northern of these, received the *Tartaro*, or *canal bianco*, near the sea, and the latter was joined at Ariano by another branch derived from the Po, called the *Goro* river. The sea-coast was evidently directed from south to north, at the distance of ten or eleven thousand *metres*[*] from the meridian of Adria; and *Loreo*, to the north of *Mesola*, was only about 2000 *metres*[†] from the coast.

Towards the middle of the twelfth century, the flood-waters of the Po were retained on their left or northern side by dikes near the small city of *Ficarolo*, which is about 19,000 *metres*[‡] to the north-west of Ferrara, spreading themselves southwards over the northern part of the territory of Ferrara and the *Polesine* of Rovigo, and flowed through the two formerly mentioned canals of *Mazzorno* and *Toi*. It seems perfectly ascertained, that this change in the direction of the waters of the Po had been produced by the effects of human labours; and the historians who have recorded this remarkable fact only differ from each other in some of the more minute details. The tendency of the river to flow in the new channels, which had been opened for the more ready discharge of its waters when in flood, continually increased; owing to which the two ancient chief branches, the *Volano* and *Primaro*, rapidly decreased, and were reduced in less than a century to their present comparatively insignificant size; while the main direction of the river was established between the mouth of the Adige to the north, and what is now called *Porto di Goro* on the south. The two before-mentioned canals of *Mazzorno* and *Toi* becoming insufficient for the discharge, others were dug; and the principal mouth, called *Bocco Tramontana*, or the northern mouth, having approached the mouth of the Adige, the Venetians became alarmed in 1604; when they excavated a new canal of discharge, named *Taglio de Porto Viro*, or *Po delle Fornaci*, by which means the *Bocco Maestra* was diverted from the Adige towards the south.

---

[*] Equal to 10,936 or 12,030 yards English measure.—*Transl.*

[†] Or 2,186 yards 2 feet English.—*Transl.*

[‡] Or 20,778 yards 1 foot 10 inches.—*Transl.*

During four centuries, from the end of the twelfth to that of the sixteenth, the alluvial formations of the Po gained considerably upon the sea. The northern mouth, which had usurped the situation of the *Mazzorno* canal, becoming the *Rama di Trimontana*, had advanced in 1600 to the distance of 20,000 *metres*[*] from the meridian of Adria; and the southern mouth, which had taken possession of the canal of *Toi*, was then 17,000 *metres*[†] advanced beyond the same point. Thus the shore had become extended nine or ten thousand *metres*[‡] to the north, and six or seven thousand to the south[§]. Between these two mouths there was formerly a bay, or a part of the coast less advanced than the rest, called *Sacca di Goro*. During the same period of four hundred years previous to the commencement of the seventeenth century, the great and extensive embankments of the Po were constructed; and also, during the same period, the southern slopes of the Alps began to be cleared and cultivated.

---

[*] Or 21,872 yards.—*Transl.*

[†] Or 18,591 yards.—*Transl.*

[‡] Equal to 9,842 or 10,936 yards.—*Transl.*

[§] Equal to 6,564 or 7,655 yards.—*Transl.*

The great canal, denominated *Taglio di Porto Viro*, or *Podelle Fornaci*, ascertains the advance of the alluvial depositions in the vast promontory now formed by the mouths or delta of the Po. In proportion as their entrances into the sea extend from the original land, the yearly quantity of alluvial depositions increases in an alarming degree, owing to the diminished slope of the streams, which was a necessary consequence of the prolongation of their bed, to the confinement of the waters between dikes, and to the facility with which the increased cultivation of the ground enabled the mountain torrents which flowed into them to carry away the soil. Owing to these causes, the bay called *Sacca di Goro* was very soon filled up, and the two promontories which had been formed by the two former principal mouths of *Mazzorno* and *Toi*, were united into one vast projecting cape, the most advanced point of which is now 32,000 or 33,000 *metres** beyond the meridian of Adria: so that in the course of two hundred years, the mouths or delta of the Po have gained about 14,000 *metres*[*] upon the sea.

---

* From 19 miles 7 furlongs and 15 yards, to 20 miles 4 furlongs and 9 yards, English measure.—*Transl.*

From all these facts, of which I have given a brief enumeration, the following results are clearly established.

First,—That at some ancient period, the precise date of which cannot be now ascertained, the waves of the Adriatic washed the walls of Adria.

Secondly,—That in the twelfth century, before a passage had been opened for the waters of the Po at *Ficarolo,* on its left or northern bank, the shore had been already removed to the distance of nine or ten thousand *metres*[†] from Adria.

Thirdly,—That the extremities of the promontories formed by the two principal branches of the Po, before the excavation of the *Taglio di Porto Viro,* had extended by the year 1600, or in four hundred years, to a medium distance of

---

[*] Or 15,366 yards.—*Transl.*

[†] Equal to 9,842 or 10,936 yards.—*Transl.*

18,500 *metres*[*] beyond Adria; giving, from the year 1200, an average yearly increase of the alluvial land of 25 *metres*[†].

Fourthly,—That the extreme point of the present single promontory, formed by the alluvions of the existing branches, is advanced to between thirty-two and thirty-three thousand *metres*[‡] beyond Adria; whence the average yearly progress is about seventy *metres*[§] during the last two hundred years, being greatly more rapid in proportion than in former times.

---

[*] Or 20,231 yards.—*Transl.*

[†] Exactly 27 yards 1 foot and 1-4th of an inch English—*Transl.*

[‡] Already stated at from 19¾ to 20½ miles; or more precisely, from 34995 yards 1 foot 8 inches, to 36,089 yards 10 inches English measure.—*Transl.*

[§] Equal to 76 yards 1 foot 7 inches and 9-10ths.—*Transl.*

NEW HISTORICAL RESEARCHES

IN REGARD TO THE

AGE OF THE WORLD,

AND OF THE

HUMAN RACE.

The History of Nations confirms the Newness of the Continents.

ALTHOUGH, at the first glance, the traditions of some ancient nations, which extend their origin to so many thousands of ages, appear strongly to contradict this newness of the world as it exists at present; when we examine more into these traditions, we are not long in discovering that they have nothing historical in them. We are, on the contrary, perfectly convinced, that authentic history, and all that has been preserved of positive documents regarding the first establishment of nations, confirm what has been announced by the natural monuments.

The chronology of none of the western nations can be traced in a continuous line farther back than 3000 years. None of them afford us previously to that period, nor even two or three ages after, a series of facts connected with any degree of probability. The north of Europe has no authentic records till after its conversion to Christianity; the history of Spain, of Gaul, of England, commences only with the conquest of the Romans; that of northern Italy is, at the present day, almost unknown. The Greeks were not in possession of the art of writing till it was taught them by the Phœnicians, fifteen or sixteen centuries before the Christian era; even for a long time after, their history is full of fables, and the first traces of their union as a nation do not extend to 300 years farther back. Of the history of western Asia, we have only a few contradictory extracts, which do not with any connection give a greater antiquity than twenty-five centuries*; and, admitting the more remote antiquity assigned by some historical accounts, it may be extended to forty [*].

---

* The period of Cyrus, about 650 years before the Christian era.

Herodotus, the first profane historian whose works have been transmitted to us, has not a greater antiquity than 2300 years [†]. The historians, prior to him, whom he has been able to consult, do not date a century before him [‡]. We may even judge of what they were by the extravagancies handed down to us, extracted from *Aristæus* of *Proconnesus* and some others. Before these we have only poets, and *Homer*, the most ancient that we possess, Homer the master and model of all the west, flourished only twenty-seven or twenty-eight centuries before the present time.

When these first historians speak of ancient events, whether occurring in their own or in neighbouring countries, they only cite oral traditions, and not public works. It was not till a long time after them that pretended extracts were given from the Egyptian, Phœnician, and Babylonian annals. *Lerosus* wrote only in the reign of *Seleucus Nicator*, *Hieronymus*, in that of *Antiochus Soter*, and *Manethon*, under *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, the whole three having flourished only in the third century before the Christian era. That *Sanconiatho* was an author real or supposed, was not known till *Philo* of *Byblos* had published a translation of his work in the reign of *Adrian*, 200 years before Christ; and in his account of the early ages, there is nothing, as in all the authors of this kind, but a puerile theogeny.

---

[*] The period of Ninus, about 2348 years before Christ, according to Ctesias and those who have followed him, but only 1250, according to Volney, after Herodotus.

[†] Herodotus flourished 440 years before Christ.

[‡] Cadmus, Pherecydes, Aristæus of Proconnesus, Acusilaus, Hecatæus of Miletus, Charon of Lampsacus, &c. Consult Vossius de Hist. Græc. lib. i. and especially his fourth book.

The Jews are the only people with whom we find annals written in prose before the time of Cyrus. The part of the old Testament known by the name of *the Pentateuch* has existed in its present form, at least since the schism of Jeroboam, since it was received by the Samaritans, as well as by the Jews; and this assures us that its actual antiquity is upwards of 2800 years. There is no reason for not attributing the composition of *Genesis* to Moses himself, which gives it an antiquity of 500 years more, or of thirty-three centuries; and it is sufficient to read it to perceive that it has partly been composed of extracts from previously existing works. We cannot therefore hesitate to admit that this is the most ancient writing which has been transmitted to modern times in the west.

Now this work, and all those which have been composed since, whatever strangers their authors might be both to Moses and his people, speak of the nations on the shores of the Mediterranean as of recent origin; they represent them as still in a half-savage state some ages before. Still more, they all speak of one general catastrophe, of one irruption of the waters, which occasioned an almost total regeneration of the human race; and to this epoch they do not assign a very remote antiquity. Those texts of the Pentateuch which extend this interval the longest, do not place the catastrophe farther back than twenty centuries before Moses, and hence not more than 5400 years before the present day *.

---

* The Septuagint, 5340 years; the Samaritan text, 4864; the Hebrew text, 4168.

In the poetical traditions of the Greeks, from which is derived the whole of our profane history regarding those remote ages, there is nothing which contradicts the annals of the Jews. On the contrary, they have a wonderful agreement with them, by the epoch which they assign to the Egyptian and Phœnician colonies, by which the first germs of civilization were carried into Greece. We find that about the same period when the Jewish people made their departure from Egypt, to carry into Palestine the sublime doctrine of the unity of God, other colonies issued from the same country to carry into Greece a religion less pure, at least in its external appearance, whatever besides might have been the secret doctrines which it reserved for the initiated; while others, again, came from Phœnicia, and taught the Greeks the art of writing, and whatever was connected with navigation and commerce *.

---

* There is a difference of many years among the chronologists respecting each of these events; but these migrations form, notwithstanding, the peculiar and very remarkable feature of the fifteenth or sixteenth century before the Christian era. According to the calculations of Usserius, Cecrops came from Egypt to Athens about 1556 before Christ; Deucalion settled on Parnassus about 1548; Cadmus arrived from Phœnicia at Thebes about 1493; Danaus came to Ar-

It is undoubtedly far from being the case that we have had since that time a connected history, since we still find for a long period after these founders of families, a crowd of mythological events, and adventures, in which gods and heroes are concerned; and these chiefs are mentioned in authentic history only from genealogies evidently factitious *. And it is still more certain, that whatever preceded their arrival could have been preserved only in very imperfect traditions, and could have been supplied only by pure inventions, similar to those of the monks of the middle ages regard-

---

gos about 1485; Dardanus established himself on the Hellespont about 1449. All the founders of nations were nearly cotemporary with Moses, whose migration took place in 1491. Consult further regarding the synchronism of Moses, of Danaus and Cadmus, Diodorus, lib. xii.; together with Photius, p. 1125.

* The genealogies of Apollodorus are universally known, and the part which the late Clavier has examined in order to establish a sort of primitive history of Greece; but when we become acquainted with the genealogies of the Arabs, with those of the Tartars, and with all those which our old chronicling monks have invented for the different sovereigns of Europe, and even for individuals, we readily comprehend that the Greek writers have done for the early periods of their nation, what has been done for all the others in times when criticism had not been used to throw light upon history.

ing the origin of the European nations. Thus, not only should we not be surprised to find even in ancient times a multitude of doubts and contradictions regarding the epochs of *Cecrops*, *Deucalion*, *Cadmus*, and *Danaus;* and not only would it be childish to attach the least importance to any opinion whatever regarding the precise dates of Inachus * and Oyges †; but if any thing ought to surprise us, it is this, that an infinitely more remote antiquity had not been assigned to those personages. It is impossible that there has not been in this case some effect of the influence of received traditions from which the inventors of fables have not been able to free themselves. One of the dates assigned to the deluge of Ogyges even agrees so much with one of those attributed to the deluge of Noah, that it is almost impossible it should not have been derived from some source where this latter deluge had been the one intended to be spoken of*. 'As to Deucalion, whether this prince be considered as a real or fictitious personage, however little we enter into the manner in which his deluge has been introduced in the poems of the Greeks, and the various details with which we find ourselves successively enriched, we become sensible that this is nothing else than a tradition of the grand *cataclysm*, altered and placed by the Hellenians in the epoch which they also assign to Deucalion, because he was regarded as the founder of their nation, and because his history is confounded with that of all the chiefs of the renewed nations †.

---

* 1856 or 1823 years before Christ, or other dates still, but always about 350 years before the principal Phœnician or Egyptian colonies.

† The common date of Ogyges, after Acusilaus, followed by Eusebius, is 1796 years before Christ, consequently many years after Inachus.

---

* Varro places the deluge of Ogyges, which he calls the *first deluge*, 400 years before Inachus, and consequently before the first Olympiad. This would refer it to a period of 2376 years before Christ, and the deluge of Noah, according to the Hebrew text, is 2364, there being only twenty-seven years of difference. This testimony of Varro is mentioned by Censorinus, De Die Natali, cap. xxi. In reality, Censorinus wrote only 238 years after the Christian era, and he would appear, according to Julius Africanus, to be the first author who placed a deluge in the reign of Ogyges, making this prince cotemporary with Phoronæus, which would come very near the first Olympiad. Julius Africanus makes only an interval of 1020 years between the two epochs.

† Neither Homer nor Hesiod say any thing of the deluge of Deucalion, any more than of that of Ogyges. The first

Each of the different colonies of Greece that had preserved isolated traditions, commenced them with a particular deluge, because some remembrance of an universal deluge common

---

author, whose works are extant, by whom mention is made of the first of these, is Pindar, (Od. Olymp. ix.) He speaks of Deucalion as landing on Parnassus, building the city of Protogenes, and forming a new race of men from stones; in short, he already relates, but confining it to a particular nation, the fable applied afterwards by Ovid to the whole human race. The first historians, who wrote after Pindar, Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, make no mention of a deluge either in the time of Ogyges or of Deucalion, although they speak of the latter as one of the first kings of the Hellenes.

Plato, in his Timæus, says only a few words of the deluge, as well as of Deucalion and Pyrrha, in order to commence the recital of the great catastrophe, which, according to the priests of Sais, destroyed the Atlantis; but in these few words he speaks of *the deluge* in the singular number, as if it had been the only one. He even expressly mentions farther on, that the Greeks were acquainted with but one. He places the name of Deucalion immediately after that of Phoronæus, the first of the human race, without making mention of Ogyges; thus with him it is still a general event, a true universal deluge, and the only one which had happened. He considers it, therefore, as identical with that of Ogyges.

Aristotle appears to be the first who considered this deluge only as a local inundation, which happened in Thessaly near the city Dodona and the river Achelous. Apollodorus restores to the deluge of Deucalion the whole of its grandeur and mythological character. According to him, it happened at the period when the age of brass was changed into that of to all the nations, was preserved among each of the tribes; and when it is attempted to reduce these various traditions to a common chronology, different events are imagined to be seen, from the circumstance that dates, in reality uncertain, or perhaps altogether false, but regarded as authentic in the countries where they have originated, are not found to agree with each other. Thus, in the same manner that the Hellenes had one deluge of *Deucalion*, because they considered him as the founder of their nation; the Autochontes of Attica had one of *Ogyges*, because it was with him that their history commenced. The *Pelasgi* of *Arcadia* had that which according to later authors, compelled *Dardanus* to retire toward the Hellespont *. The

---

iron. Deucalion is the son of the Titan Prometheus, the fabricator of man; he forms anew the human race from stones, and yet Atlas his uncle, Phoronæus who lived before him, and many others who had survived the catastrophe, preserve a lengthened posterity.

In proportion as we advance toward authors which approach nearer our own times, we find circumstances of detail added, which, moreover, bear resemblance to those related by Moses. Thus, Apollodorus gives Deucalion a chest or ark as the means of his escape; Plutarch speaks of his ascertaining by pigeons that the waters had retired; and Lucian mentions the animals of every kind which he had taken with him, &c.

* Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Antiq. Rom. lib. i. cap lxi.

island of *Samothrace*, one of those in which a succession of priests had been most anciently established, together with a regular worship and connected traditions, had also a deluge which was regarded as the most ancient of all *, and which was attributed to the bursting of the *Bosphorus* and *Hellespont*. Some idea of a similar event was preserved in Asia Minor †, and in Syria ‡, and to this the Greeks would naturally attach the name of Deucalion.

But none of these traditions assign a very remote antiquity to this cataclysm; and there is none of them which does not admit of explanation, in as far as their date and other circumstances are concerned, from the alterations to which narratives that are not fixed by writing must be continually subjected.

---

* Diodorus Siculus, lib. v. cap. xlvii.

† Etien. Byzant., Zenodotus, and Suidas. Arnolius, Contra Sent. lib. V. even speaks of a rock in Phrygia, from which it was pretended that Deucalion and Pyrrha took their stones.

‡ Lucian, De Dea Syria.

The very remote antiquity attributed to certain Nations is not founded upon History.

Those who would attribute to the continents and the establishment of nations a very remote antiquity, are therefore obliged to have recourse to the Indians, Chaldeans, and Egyptians, three nations, in fact, probably the most anciently civilized of the Caucasan race, and having a remarkable similarity in their temperament, in the climate and nature of the soil which they occupied, as well as in the religious and political constitution which they possessed, but whose testimony this very constitution ought to render equally suspected. These three nations agreed in having each a hereditary cast, to which the care of religion, laws, and sciences, was exclusively delivered; in all of them, this cast had its allegorical language and secret doctrines; and in all it reserved to itself the privilege of reading and explaining the sacred books, in which all the doctrines had been revealed by the gods themselves.

We can easily conceive what history might come to in such hands; but without having recourse to any great effort of reason, we may learn it from the fact itself, on examining what it has come to among the only one of these three nations which still exists, namely, the Indians. The truth is, that it does not exist at all. In the midst of that infinity of books on mystical theology and abstract metaphysics which the Brahmins possess, and which has been made known to us by the ingenious perseverance of the English, we find no connected account of the origin of their nation, or of the vicissitudes of their society. They even pretend that their religion prohibits them from recording the events of the present time, their age of misfortune *.

According to the *Vedas*, the first revealed works on which are founded the whole religious opinions of the Hindoos, the literature of this people, like that of the Greeks, had its origin at two great epochs; the *Ramaian* and the *Mahabarat*, a thousand times more monstrous in their miracles than the Iliad and Odyssey, but in which we perceive some traces of a very sublime metaphysical doctrine. The other poems which, together with the two first, compose the great body of the *Pouranas*, are nothing else than metrical legends or romances, written at different periods and by different authors, and not less extravagant in their fictions than the great poems. It has been imagined, that in some of these writings, events and names of men bearing some resemblance to those spoken of by the Greeks and Romans have been discovered; and it is chiefly from these resemblances of names, that Mr. Wilfort has attempted to extract from these Pouranas a kind of concordance with our ancient chronology of the west, a concordance which discloses in every line the hypothetical nature of its basis, and which, besides, can only be admitted by absolutely rejecting the dates given in the Pouranas themselves *.

---

* Consult Polier. Indian Mythology, vol. i. p. 89—91.

The lists of kings which the Indian pundits or doctors pretend to be compiled according to these Pouranas, are nothing but simple catalogues without any details, or adorned with absurd ones, like those of the Chaldeans and Egyptians, and like those which Tritheme and Saxo the grammarian have made up for the northern nations *. These lists by no means correspond with each other; none of them suppose a history, or registers, or records; even the bases on which they stand may have been purely imagined by the poets from whose works they have been compiled. It is acknowledged, that the one of these given to Mr. Wilfort, had the intervals between the kings of celebrity arbitrarily filled up by him with imaginary names †, and he discovered that his predecessors had done the same. If this be true of the lists obtained by the English at the present day, how should it not be so of those given by Abou-Fazel as extracts from the annals of Cachmire ‡, and which, besides, full of fables as they are, do not extend farther back than 4300 years, of which more than 1200 are occupied with names of

---

* See the elaborate memoir of Mr. Wilfort, on the chronology of the kings of Magadha, and the Indian emperors, and the epochs of Vicramadityia and Salahanna, in the Calcutta Memoirs, vol. ix. p. 82.

---

* See Sir William Jones on the Chronology of the Hindoos, Calcutta Memoirs, vol. ii. p. 3. See also Wilfort on the same subject, ibid. vol. v. p. 241; and the list given by him in his essays cited above, vol. ix. p. 116.

† Wilfort, Calcutta Memoirs, vol. ix. p. 133.

‡ In the *Ayeen-Acberry*, vol. ii. p. 138, of the English transl. See also Heeren, Commerce of the Ancients, vol. i. part ii. p. 329.

princes whose reigns, in as far as regards their duration, remain undetermined.

Even the era from which the Indians count their years at the present day, which commences fifty-seven years before Christ, and which bears the name of a prince called *Vicramaditjia* or *Bickermadjit*, bears it only by a sort of convention; for we find that, according to the synchronisms attributed to *Vicramaditjia*, there would have been at least three, and perhaps so many as eight or nine princes of this name, who have all similar legends, and who have all waged war with a prince named *Saliwahanna*; and still more, we cannot make out whether this period, the fifty-seventh year before the Christian era, is that of the birth, reign, or death of the hero whose name it bears *,

Lastly, the most authentic books of the Indians contradict by intrinsic and very obvious characters, the antiquity attributed to them by this people. Their *vedas*, or sacred books, alleged by them to have been revealed by Brahma himself from the beginning of the world, and arranged by *Viasa*, (a name which signifies nothing else than collector,) at the commencement of the present age, if we judge by the calendar, which is found annexed, and to which they refer, as well as by the position of the colures indicated by this calendar, may extend to 3200 years, or a little after the epoch of Moses*. Nay, perhaps those who give credit to the assertion of Megasthenes†, that in his time the Indians were not acquainted with the art of writing, who reflect that none of the ancients have made mention of the superb temples, the immense pagodas, those remarkable monuments of the religion of the Bramins, and who are aware that the epochs of their astronomical tables have been calculated backwards, and ill calculated, and that their treatises of astronomy are modern and antedated, will be brought to reduce to a still smaller extent the pretended antiquity of the Vedas.

---

* Consult Bentley, on the Astronomical Systems of India, and their connection with history, Calcutta Memoirs, vol. viii. p. 243, of the 8vo. edition.

Yet even in the midst of the Brahminical fictions, circumstances occur, whose agreement with the result of the historical monuments of more western countries, cannot but astonish us. Thus, their mythology consecrates the successive devastations which the surface of the earth has already undergone, or is yet destined to undergo; and it is only to a period somewhat less than 5000 years, that they refer the last catastrophe *. One of these revolutions, which is in reality placed infinitely farther from us, is described in terms nearly corresponding with those of Moses †. In another event of the same mythology, a conspicuous place is held by a personage who resembles *Deucalion*, in his origin, name, and adventures, and even in the name and adventures of his father ‡. It is also very remarkable, that in the lists of their kings, imperfect and inauthentic as they are, the Indians date the commencement of their first human sovereigns of the race of the sun and moon, at an epoch (about 4000 years before the present time) nearly the same as that from which *Ctesias,* in his similarly imperfect list, commences the reign of his *Assyrian kings**.

---

* See the Memoir of Mr. Colebrooke on the Vedas, Calcutta Memoirs, vol. viii. 8vo. edit. p. 493.

† Megasthenes *apud* Strabon, lib. xv. p. 709. Almel.

---

* The period which gave birth to the present age, *Cali-yug*, (the age of earth,) 4923 years before the present day, or 3102 before Christ. Consult Legentil, Voyage to India, vol. i. 235; Bentley, Calcutta Memoirs, vol. viii. 8vo. edit. p. 212. This period is only fifty-nine years farther back than the deluge of Noah, according to the Samaritan text.

† The person named Satyavrata is made to play the same part as Noah, by saving himself with fourteen saints. Consult Sir W. Jones, Calcutta Memoirs, 8vo. edit. vol. i. p. 230, and the French translation in 4to. p. 170; and the Bagavadan or Bagvata translated by Fouché d'Obsonville, p. 212.

‡ *Cala-Javana*, or in common language *Cal-Yun*, to whom his followers have given the epithet *deva*, *deo*, (dieu, god,) having attacked *Crishna* (the Indian Apollo) at the head of the northern nations (the Scythians, of whom was Deucalion according to Lucian,) was repulsed by fire and water.

This deplorable state of historical knowledge was necessarily the result of the system of a people, among whom the exclusive privilege of writing, of preserving, and of explaining the

---

His father *Garga* had for one of his surnames *Pramathesa* (Prometheus,) and, according to another legend, he is devoured by the eagle *Garuda.* These particulars have been extracted by Mr. Wilfort (in his Memoir regarding Mount Caucasus, in the Calcutta Memoirs, vol. vi. p. 507. 8vo. edit.) from a Sanscrit drama entitled *Hari-Vansa.* Mr. Charles Ritter, in his Introduction to the History of Europe before Herodotus, concludes that the whole fable of Deucalion is of foreign origin, and has been brought into Greece along with other legends of that part of the Grecian mythology which had come by the North, and which had preceded the Egyptian and Phœnician colonies; but if it be true that the constellations of the Indian sphere are also names of persons celebrated in Greece, that Andromeda and Cepheus are represented under the names of *Antarmadia* and Capiia, &c. we should perhaps be induced to draw, with Mr. Wilfort, a conclusion quite the reverse.

* Bentley, Calcutta Memoirs, 8vo. edit. vol. viii. p. 226, Note.

books, was given to the hereditary priesthood of a religion monstrous in its ritual, and cruel in its maxims. Some legend, made up for the purpose of establishing a place of pilgrimage, inventions adapted to impress more deeply a respect for their cast, must have interested these priests more than any historical truths. Of the sciences they would cultivate astronomy, which would give them credit as astrologers; mechanics, which would assist them in raising their monuments, those signs of their power, and objects of the superstitious veneration of the people; geometry, the basis of astronomy, as well as of mechanics, and an important auxiliary to agriculture in those vast plains of alluvion, which could not be drained and rendered fertile but by the aid of numerous canals. They would encourage the mechanical or chemical arts, which would support their commerce, and contribute to their luxury, and the magnificence of their temples. But history, which informs men of their mutual relations, would be regarded by them with dread.

What we see in India, we might therefore expect to find in general, wherever sacerdotal races, constituted like those of the Bramins, and established in similar countries, assumed the same empire over the mass of the people. The same causes produce the same effects; and in fact, we have only to glance over the fragments of the Egyptian and Chaldean traditions which have been preserved, to be convinced that these people had no more true history than the Indians.

In order to judge of the nature of the chronicles which the Egyptian priests pretended to possess, it is only necessary to review the extracts which have been given by themselves at different times, and by different individuals.

Those of *Sais*, for example, informed *Solon*, about 550 years before the Christian era, that Egypt, not being subject to deluges, they had preserved not only their own annals, but those of other nations; that the cities of *Athens* and *Sais* had been built by Minerva, the former 9000 years before, the other only 8000; and to these dates they affixed the well-known fables regarding the Atlantes, and the resistance opposed by the Athenians to their conquests, together with the whole romantic description of the Atlantis *—a description in which we find events and genealogies similar to those of all the mythological romances.

---

* See the Timæus and the Critias of Plato.

A century later, about 450, the priests of *Memphis* gave entirely different accounts to *Herodotus* *. *Menes*, the first king of Egypt, according to them, had built the city of Memphis, and bounded the Nile by embankments, as if it were possible that the first king of a country could perform operations of this kind. Between this epoch and that of *Moeris*, who, according to them, reigned 900 years before the period at which this account was given, (1350 years before Christ,) they had a succession of 330 other kings. After these kings came *Sesostris*, who extended his conquests as far as Colchis †; and altogether there were to the time of *Sethos*, 341 kings and 341 chief priests, in as many generations, during a space of 11,340 years. And as if to insure the authenticity of their chronology, these priests asserted that the sun had twice risen at the place where he sets, without any change having taken place in the climate and productions of the country, and without any of the gods having at that time made their appearance and reigned in Egypt. To this fable, which, despite of all the pretended explanations given, proves a gross ignorance of astronomy, they added, regarding Sesostris, Pheron, Helenus, Rhampsinites, the authors of the pyramids, and an Ethiopian conqueror, named *Sebacos*, a set of tales equally absurd.

---

* Euterp. chap. xcix. and fol.

† Herodotus thought that he discovered relations of figure and colour between the Colchians and Egyptians; but it is much more probable that these dark-coloured Colchians of which he speaks were an Indian colony, attracted by the commerce anciently established between India and Europe, by the Oxus, the Caspian Sea, and the Phasis. See Ritter, Introd. to the History of Europe before Herodotus, chap. i.

The priests of Thebes did better: they showed Herodotus, and before they had shown to Hecatæus, 345 colossal figures of wood, which represented 345 chief priests, who had succeeded each other from father to son, all men, all descended the one from the other, but who had been preceded by gods*. Other Egyptians told him that they had exact registers, not only of the reign of men, but also of that of gods. They reckoned 17,000 years from *Hercules* to *Amasis*, and 15,000 from *Bacchus*. *Pan* had even been prior to Hercules *.

---

* Euterp. chap. cxliii.

It is only from *Sethos* that Herodotus commences the part of his history which is somewhat rational, and it is worthy of remark that this part begins with an event which agrees with the annals of the Jews, the destruction of the army of the king of Assyria, *Sennacherib* †; and this agreement continues under *Necho* ‡, and under *Hophra*, or *Apries*.

Two centuries after Herodotus (about 260 years before Christ) *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, a prince of a foreign race, wished to become acquainted with the history of the country which he had to govern. A priest, called *Manethon*, undertook to write it for him. It was not from registers or archives that he pretended to compile this work, but from the sacred books of *Agathodomon*, the son of the second *Hermes*, and father of *Tat*, who had copied them from columns erected before the flood, in the *Seriadic* land §, by *Tot*, or the first *Hermes*. And this second Hermes, this Agathodomon, this *Tat*, are personages of whom mention is not previously made, any more than of this *Seriadic land* with its columns *. The deluge itself was an event entirely unknown to the Egyptians before this period. The product resembles the source: not only is the whole full of absurdities, but they are absurdities peculiar to the work, and utterly irreconcilable with those which the priests of older times had related to Solon and Herodotus.

---

* Euterp. cxliv.

† Ibid, cxli.

‡ Ibid, clix.; and in the 4th Book of Kings, chap. 19.

§ Syncell. p. 40.

The series of divine kings commences with Vulcan, who reigns 9000 years; the gods and demi-gods who succeed, reign 1985 years. The names, and successions, and dates of Manethon, are utterly discordant with those published before and after him; and from the discrepancy of the extracts given by *Josephus*, *Julius Africanus*, and *Eusebius*, we find that his account has been obscure and confused, and at variance with those of other authors. He is not even consistent in his account of the duration of the reign of his human kings; it being, according to Julius Africanus, 5101, according to Eusebius, 4723, and according to Syncellus, 3555 years.

---

* Agathodomon appears to be the Greek name of an Egyptian divinity, who was worshipped under the figure of a serpent. Consult Jablonsky, Panth. Eg. vol. i. p. 93; and vol. iii. p 147 and 148.

A *Chronicle*, named the *Ancient*[*], and which some think anterior, others posterior to *Manethon*, gives still different calculations. The total duration of its kings is 36,525 years, of which the Sun reigned 30,000, the other gods 3984, the demi-gods 217; there remaining for those of the human race only 2339 years. There are also but 113 generations, in place of the 340 of Herodotus.

A learned man, belonging to an order different from that of Manethon, *Eratosthenes* the astronomer, discovered and published, in the reign of *Ptolemy Euergetes*, about 240 years before Christ, a particular list of thirty-eight kings of Thebes, commencing with Menes, and continuing for a space of 1024 years; of which we have an extract copied by Syncellus in Apollodorus[†]. Scarcely any of the names found in this list correspond with those of the others.

---

[*] Syncell. p. 51.

[†] Ibid. p. 51.

Diodorus went into Egypt in the reign of *Ptolemy Auletes*, about sixty years before Christ, consequently two centuries after *Manethon*, and four after *Herodotus*. He also collected from the narratives of the priests a history of the country, and his account is again quite different from those of his predecessors *. It is no longer *Menes* who built *Memphis*, but *Uchoræus*; and long before his time *Busiris* the second had built Thebes. The eighth ancestor of *Uchoræs*, *Osymandyas*, possessed himself of the *Bactrian* country, and crushed rebellions. Long after him, *Sesostris* made still more extensive conquests, having proceeded as far as the *Ganges*, and returned by *Scythia* and the *Tanais*. Unfortunately these names of kings are not mentioned by any of the historians who wrote previously to this time, and no traces of them have been preserved among any of the nations which they conquered. As to the gods and heroes, their reign, according to Diodorus, extended through a space of 18,000 years, while that of the human sovereigns was 15,000. Four hundred and seventy of the kings had been Egyptians, four Ethiopians, without reckoning the Persians and Macedonians. The fables interspersed through the whole do not yield besides in childishness to those of Herodotus.

---

* Diod. Sic. lib. i. sect. ii.

In the eighteenth year of the Christian era, *Germanicus*, the nephew of *Tiberius*, led by the desire of becoming acquainted with the antiquities of this celebrated country, went over to Egypt, at the risk of incurring the displeasure of a prince so suspicious as his uncle, and proceeded up the Nile as far as *Thebes*. It was no more *Sesostris*, nor *Osymandyas*, of whom the priests spoke to him as a conqueror, but *Rhamses*, who at the head of 700,000 men had invaded Libya, Ethiopia, Media, Persia, Bactria, Scythia, Asia Minor, and Syria[*].

---

[*] Tacit. Annals, lib. ii. cap. lx.

N.B.—According to the interpretation given by Ammian, lib. xvii. cap. iv. of the hieroglyphics on the obelisk of Thebes, which is at present at Rome in the Place de St. Jean de Latran, it would appear that a *Rhamestes* was named, after the oriental manner, lord of the habitable world, and that the history given to Germanicus was only a commentary of this inscription. It is probable that the conquests of Sesostris have not had a more solid foundation.

Lastly, in the celebrated article of Pliny on the obelisks*, we find names of kings which are not to be seen elsewhere, *Mesphres*, *Sothies*, *Mnevis*, *Zmarreus*, *Eraphius*, *Mestires*, a *Semenpserteus*, cotemporary with *Pythagoras*, &c. Among them there is a *Rhamises*, who might be thought the same as *Rhamses*: he is made to live at the time of the siege of Troy.

I am not ignorant that it has been attempted to reconcile these discordant lists by the supposition that the kings have borne several names. For my own part, when I consider not only the discrepancy of these various accounts, but am struck above all with the mixture of authentic facts, attested by great monuments, and puerile extravagancies, it appears to me infinitely more natural to conclude, that the Egyptian priests had no history; that, inferior still to those of India, they had not even suitable and connected fables; that they preserved only some remembrances of their principal kings, of the founders of their temples, and of other great works which adorned their country; but that these remembrances were confused, that they consisted of little more than a traditional explanation given to figures painted or engraved upon their monuments; explanations founded solely on hieroglyphical inscriptions, and imagined like that of which an account has been handed down to us in very general terms*; and which, passing from mouth to mouth, might be altered in their details, at the pleasure of those who communicated them to strangers; and that it is consequently impossible to rest any proposition relative to the antiquity of the presently existing continents, upon the shreds of these traditions, so incomplete even in their own times, and become utterly unintelligible under the pen of those who have been the means of transmitting them to ours.

---

* Pliny, lib. xxxvi. cap. viii. ix. x. xi.

Should this assertion require other proofs, they would be found in the list of the sacred works of *Hermes*, which were carried by the Egyptian priests in their solemn processions. *Clement of Alexandria*† has given their names to the number of forty-two, and there is not even

---

[*] That of Ramestes in Ammian, loc. cit.

[†] Stromat. lib. vi. p. 633.

found, as amongst the Brahmins, one epic poem, or one book which has the pretension to be a narrative, or to fix in any way a single great action or event.

Ought not this then, which is proved and demonstrated with respect to the Indians, and which I have rendered so probable with respect to the inhabitants of the valley of the Nile, be presumed also to be the case with those of the valleys of the Euphrates and Tigris? Established, like the Indians * and Egyptians, upon a great route of commerce, in vast plains, which they had been obliged to intersect with numerous canals, instructed like them by hereditary priests, the pretended depositaries of the sacred books, the privileged possessors of the sciences, astrologers, constructors of pyramids and other great monuments †, could they be otherwise than similar to them also in other essential points?

---

* The whole ancient mythology of the Brahmins is connected with the plains or course of the Ganges, and it was evidently there that they had their first settlements.

† The descriptions of the ancient Chaldean monuments have a strong resemblance to those of the Indians and Egyptians; but these monuments are not so well preserved, because they were only constructed of bricks dried in the sun.

and should not their history be in the same manner reduced to mere legends? I almost make bold to assert, that not only is this probable, but that it is demonstrated by the actual condition of these nations.

Neither *Moses* nor *Homer* speak as yet of a great empire in Upper Asia. *Herodotus* * gives to the supremacy of the Assyrians a duration of only 520 years, and does not attribute to their origin a greater antiquity than about eight centuries before his own time. After having been at Babylon, where he consulted the priests, he had not even learnt the name of *Ninus* as king of the Assyrians, and does not mention him otherwise than as the father of *Agron* †, the first Lydian king of the family of the Heraclides. Notwithstanding, he makes him the son of *Belus*, so much confusion had there been in the traditions. If he speaks of *Semiramis* as one of the queens who left great monuments in Babylon, he only places her seven generations before Cyrus.

---

* Clio, cap. xcv.

† Ibid. cap. vii.

Hellanicus, who was cotemporary with Herodotus, far from allowing that Semiramis had constructed any thing at Babylon, attributes the foundation of that city to *Chaldæus*, the fourteenth successor of Ninus *. *Berosus*, a Babylonian and priest, who wrote almost 120 years before Herodotus, gives a frightful antiquity to Babylon; but it is to *Nabuchodonosor*, a prince comparatively very modern, that he ascribes the principal monuments †. Regarding even Cyrus, a prince so remarkable, and whose history deserved to be so celebrated, *Herodotus*, who lived only 100 years after him, owns that, in his time, there already existed three different opinions; and, in fact, sixty years later, *Xenophon* gives a biography of this prince quite at variance with that of Herodotus.

Ctesias, who was nearly cotemporary with Xenophon, pretends to have extracted from the royal archives of the Medes, a chronology which puts back the origin of the Assyrian monarchy upwards of 800 years, putting at the head of their kings this same *Ninus*, the son of *Belus*, whom Herodotus had made one of the Heraclides; and at the same time he attributes to *Ninus* and *Semiramis* conquests toward the west of an extent absolutely incompatible with the Jewish and Egyptian history of the times in question *. According to Magasthenes, it is *Nabuchodonosor* who had made these incredible conquests. He pushed them as far as Spain, by way of Libya †. We find that in the time of Alexander, *Nabuchodonosor* had completely usurped the reputation which Semiramis had possessed in the time of Artaxerxes. But it will be imagined, without doubt, that *Semiramis* and *Nabuchodonosor* had conquered Ethiopia and Libya, much in the same way as the Egyptians made India and Bactria to be subdued by *Sesostris* or by *Osymandyas*.

---

* Etiennus Byzanticus, under the word *Chaldæi*.

† Josephus, lib. i. cap. xix.

The same conviction will be impressed, when we examine at the present day the different accounts regarding *Sardanapalus*, in which a celebrated writer has imagined to find proofs of the existence of three princes of that name, who were all victims of similar misfortunes*; much in the same way as another writer found in those of the Indian Vicramaditjia, at least three princes, who were equally the heroes of similar adventures.

---

* Diod. Sic. lib. ii.

† Joseph. lib. i. cap. vi., and Strabo, lib. xv. p. 687.

It is apparently from the want of agreement in all these accounts, that Strabo thought himself justified in making the authority of Herodotus and of Ctesias inferior to that of Homer or Hesiod†. Nor has Ctesias been more happy in transcribers than Manethon; and it is very difficult, at the present day, to harmonize the extracts given by Diodorus, Eusebius, and Syncellus.

We are in a similar state of uncertainty regarding the events of the fifth century before Christ, when we see how they have been illustrated by Berosus in the third; and may give more belief to the 430,000 years which he measures out before the deluge, and to the 35,000 which he places between the deluge and Semiramis, than to the register of 150,000 years which he boasts of having consulted *. Great works bearing the name of *Semiramis,* are mentioned as being found in the remote provinces; and columns erected by *Sesostris* † are pretended to have been seen in Asia Minor; but it is thus that in Persia at the present day, the ancient monuments, probably all of them, bear the name of *Roustan,* and that in Egypt or in Arabia they bear the name of *Joseph* or *Solomon.* This is an ancient practice among the eastern nations, and probably among all nations which are in a state of ignorance. The peasants of our own country give the name of *Cæsar's Camp* to all the ancient Roman entrenchments.

---

* Consult in the Mem. of the Acad. of Belles Lettres, vol. v. the Mem. of Fréret, on the History of the Assyrians.

† Strabo, lib. XI. p. 507.

In a word, the more I consider the subject the more I am convinced that there was no ancient history at Babylon or Ecbatan, more than in Egypt or India. And, instead of reducing mythology to history, with Evhémère or Bannier, I am of opinion that a great part of history ought to be referred to mythology.

---

* Syncell. 38 and 39.

† N.B.—It is very remarkable that Herodotus does not mention having seen monuments of Sesostris but in Palestine; and does not speak of those of Ionia but upon the authority of others, adding that Sesostris is not named in the inscription, and that those who have seen these monuments, attribute them to Memnon. See Euterp. chap. cvi.

It is only at the epoch which is commonly called the second kingdom of Assyria, that the history of the Assyrians and Chaldeans begins to assume a less fabulous appearance; the epoch at which that of the Egyptians undergoes a similar change; when the kings of Nineve, of Babylon, and Egypt, began their combats on the theatre of Syria and Palestine. It would appear, nevertheless, that the authors of these countries, or those who have consulted the traditions, both *Berosus* and *Hieronymus*, and *Nicolas de Damas*, agree in speaking of a deluge. Berosus has even described it, with circumstances so similar to those of Genesis, that it is almost impossible what he says of it should not have been taken from the same sources; but he gives to its epoch an antiquity of a great number of ages, in as far as may be learnt from the confused extracts which Josephus, Eusebius, and Syncellus, have given of his writings. But we must remark, and with this observation we shall terminate our account of the Babylonians, that these numerous ages, and this long series of kings placed between the deluge and Semiramis, are altogether a new thing, entirely peculiar to Berosus, of which Ctesias and those who followed him had no idea, and which is not even adopted by any of the profane authors subsequent to Berosus. Justin and Velleius consider Ninus as the first of the conquerors, and those who, contrary to all probability, place him highest, only refer him to a period of forty centuries before the present time*.

The Armenian authors of the middle age, nearly agree with one of the texts of Genesis, when they refer the deluge to a period of 4916 years; and it might be believed, that having collected the old traditions, and probably extracted the old chronicles of their country, they constitute an authority the most favourable to the newness of the nations; but when we reflect that their historical literature commences only in the fifth century, and that they were acquainted with Eusebius, we understand that they must have accommodated themselves to his chronology and that of the Bible. Moses of Chorene professes expressly to have followed the Greeks; and we see that his ancient history is moulded after Ctesias [*]. Yet it is certain that the tradition of the deluge existed in Armenia before the conversion of its inhabitants to Christianity; and the city, which, according to Josephus, was named *the place of the descent,* still exists at the foot of Mount Ararat, and bears the name of *Nachidchevan,* which signifies the same thing [†].

---

* Justin. lib. i. cap. i.; Velleius Patereulus, lib. i. cap. vii.

Along with the Armenians, we include the Arabians, Persians, and Abyssinians of the present day. Their ancient books no longer exist; they have no history but that which they have recently composed, and which they have modelled after the Bible; so that their account of the deluge is borrowed from Genesis, and adds nothing to the authority of that book.

It would be curious to inquire into the opinion of the ancient Persians on this subject, before it had been modified by the Christian and Mahometan creeds. We find it deposited in their *Boundehesh*, or *Cosmogony*, a work of the time of Sassanides, but evidently extracted or translated from more ancient works, and which was discovered by Anquetil du Perron among the Parses of India. According to it, the total duration of the world is not more than 12,000 years; hence it cannot yet be very old. The appearance of the first man *Cayoumortz*, is preceded by a great deluge*. For the rest, it would be as useless to expect a regular history of ancient times from the Parses as from the other eastern nations: the Magi have not left more than the Brahmins or Chaldeans. The most unequivocal proof of this is the uncertainty that exists regarding the epoch of Zoroaster. It is pretended that the little history which they might have, that which relates to the Achemenides, the successors of Cyrus to Alexander, has been expressly altered, and this in consequence of an official order to that purpose from a monarch named Sassanides †.

---

[*] Consult Moses Choronensis, Hist. Armen. lib. i. cap. i.

[†] See the preface of the brothers Whiston, regarding Moses of Chorene, p. 4.

In order to discover authentic dates of the commencement of empires, and traces of a grand cataclysm, we must therefore go beyond the great deserts of Tartary. Toward the east and north we find another race of men, who differ entirely from us, not less in their institutions and manners, than in their figure and temperament. Their language consists of monosyllables; and they make use of arbitrary hieroglyphics in writing. They have only a system of political morals, without religion; for the superstitions of Fo were imported from India. Their yellow skin, their prominent cheek-bones, their narrow and oblique eyes, and scanty beard, give them an appearance so different from us, that one is tempted to believe that their ancestors and ours had escaped from the great catastrophe by two different sides; but however this may be, the period which they assign to their deluge does not differ much from that of ours.

---

* The Zandavesta of Anquetil, vol. ii. p. 354.

† Manuscript Mayoudi of the Royal Library, vol. viii. p. 161.

The *Chou-King* is the most ancient of the Chinese books *; it is said to have been compiled by Confucius, about 2250 years ago, from fragments of more ancient works. Two hundred years after, there was a general persecution of the men of letters under the Emperor *Chi-hoang-ti*, during which the books were destroyed. A portion of the *Chou-King* was restored from memory by an old literatus, forty years after, and another portion was discovered in a tomb; but nearly the half was lost for ever. Now this, which is the most authentic of the Chinese books, commences the history of the country with an emperor named *Yao*, whom it represents as occupied in removing the waters *which, having risen to the skies, still bathed the feet of the highest mountains, covered the less elevated hills, and rendered the plains impassable* *. According to some, the reign of Yao was 4158 years before the present time; according to others, only 3938: the discrepancy in the opinions regarding this epoch even amounts to 284 years.

---

* See the Preface to the edition of the Chou-King given by M. de Guignes.

A few pages farther on, there appears one *Yu*, minister and engineer, re-establishing the course of the waters, raising embankments, digging canals, and regulating the taxes of all the provinces in China, that is, in an empire extending 600 leagues in all directions. But the impossibility of such operations after such events, shews clearly that the whole is nothing else than a moral and political romance †.

---

* Chou-King.—*French Transl.* p. 9.

† See the Yu-Kong, or first chapter of the second part of the Chou-King, p. 43—60.

More modern Chinese historians have introduced a long series of emperors before Yao, but with a multitude of fabulous circumstances, without venturing to assign fixed periods to their reigns. These writers are at perpetual variance with each other, even regarding the number and names of their kings, and are not universally approved by their countrymen. *Fouhi*, with the body of a serpent, the head of an ox, and the *teeth of a tortoise*, together with his successors, who are not less monstrous, are altogether absurd, and have no more existed than Enceladus and Briareus.

We do not expect precise dates from the natives of America, who are not possessed of real writings, and whose most ancient traditions do not refer to more than a few ages before the arrival of the Spaniards; yet even among them some traces of a deluge are imagined to be found in their rude hieroglyphics. They, too, have their Noah or Deucalion, as well as the Indians, Babylonians and Greeks *.

---

* See the excellent and splendid work of M. de Humboldt, on the monuments of the Mexicans.

The negroes, the most degraded race among men, whose forms approach the nearest to those of the inferior animals, and whose intellect has not yet arrived at the institution of regular governments, or at any thing having the least appearance of systematic knowledge, have preserved no sort of annals or of tradition. They cannot, therefore, afford us any information on the subject of our present researches, though all their characters clearly shew us that they have escaped from the great catastrophe, at another point than the Caucasan or Altaic races, from which they had probably been separated for a long time previous to the arrival of that catastrophe.

Examination of the proofs regarding the Antiquity of Nations, alleged to be contained in their Astronomical and other Monuments.

But if the ancients, it is argued, have left no history, their long existence as nations is not the less attested by the advances which they have made in astronomy, by observations whose date is easily determined, and even by monuments which still remain, and which bear the dates anciently inscribed upon them. Thus, the length of the year, such as the Egyptians are supposed to have determined it, according to the heliacal rising of Sirius, proves correct for a period comprised between the year 3000 and the year 1000 before the Christian era, a period with which also the traditions of their conquests, and of the great prosperity of their empire correspond. This accuracy proves to what perfection they had carried their observations, and shews that they had, for many ages, devoted themselves to similar studies.

In order to determine the force of this argument, it becomes necessary that we should here enter upon some explanations.

The solstice is the moment of the year at which the rise of the Nile commences, and that which the Egyptians would naturally regard with most attention. Having at the beginning made, by imperfect observations, a civil or sacred year of 365 days complete, they would preserve it from superstitious motives, even after they had perceived that it did not agree with the natural or tropical year, and did not bring back the seasons to the same days*. Besides, it was this tropical year which they necessarily marked to direct them in their agricultural operations. They would therefore search in the heavens for a visible sign of its return, and they would imagine that they would find this sign when the sun should return to the same position, relatively to some remarkable star. Thus they applied themselves, like almost all who commence this kind of inquiry, to observe the heliacal risings and settings of the stars. We know that they chose particularly the heliacal rising of Sirius; at first sight, doubtless, on account of the beauty of that star, and, above all, because in those ancient times, this rising of Sirius being nearly coincident with the solstice, and indicative of the inundation, was to them the most important phenomenon of this kind. Hence it was that Sirius, under the name of Sothis, occupied so conspicuous a place in their mythology and in their religious ceremonies. Supposing therefore that the return of the heliacal rising of Sirius and the tropical year were of the same duration, and thinking at length to discover that this duration was 365 days and a quarter, they imagined a period after which the tropical year and the ancient year, the sacred year of only 365 days, should return to the same day; a period which, according to these incorrect data, was necessarily 1461 sacred years, and 1460 of those improved years, to which they gave the name of years of Sirius.

---

* Geminus, a contemporary of Cicero, explains their motives at length. See M. Halma's edition of Ptolemy, p. 48.

They took for the point of departure of this period, which they called a grand year, a civil year, the first day of which was that on which there had also been a heliacal rising of Sirius; and it is known from the positive testimony of Censorinus, that one of these grand years had ended in the 138th* year of the Christian era; it had consequently commenced in the 1322 before Christ; and that which preceded it in the 2782. In fact, the calculations of M. Ideler show, that Sirius is heliacally risen on the 20th July of the Julian year 139, the day which in this year answers to the first day of Thot, or the first of the Egyptian sacred year[*]. But not only is the position of the sun, with relation to the stars of the ecliptic, or the sidereal year, different from the tropical year, on account of the precession of the equinoxes; the heliacal year of a star, or the period of its heliacal rising, especially when it is remote from the ecliptic, differs still from the sidereal year, and the difference varies according to the latitudes of places where it is observed. What is very singular, however, and the observation has already been made by Bainbridge[†] and Petau[‡], it happens, by a remarkable concurrence in the positions, that in the latitude of Upper Egypt, at a certain period, and during a certain number of ages, the year of Sirius was really within a very little of 365 days and a quarter; so that the heliacal rising of this star returned in fact to the same day of the Julian year, the 20th

---

* The whole of this system is developed by Censorinus, De die Natali, cap. xviii. and cap. xxi.

---

[*] Ideler. Historical Researches regarding the astronomical observations of the ancients.

[†] Bainbridge.

[‡] Petau, lib. v. cap. vi. p. 108. Consult also La Nauze, on the Egyptian year. Acad. des Belles Lettres, xiv. p. 346; and the Memoirs of M. Fourier, in the great work on Egypt, vol. i. p. 8C3.

July, in the 1322 before, and the 138 after the Christian era *.

From this actual coincidence, at this remote period, M. Fourier, who has confirmed all these accounts by new calculations, concludes, that since the length of the year of Sirius was so perfectly known by the Egyptians, they must have determined it by observations made during a long series of years, and with great accuracy,—observations which must be referred to at least 2500 years before our era, and which could not have been made either long before or long after this interval of time †.

This result would assuredly be very striking, had it been directly and from observations made on Sirius himself, that they had fixed the year

---

* Petau, loc. cit. M. Ideler asserts that this concurrence of the heliacal rising of Sirius also took place in 2782 before Christ; but for the Julian year 1598 after Christ, which is also the last of a grand year, Petau and Ideler differ much from each other; the last referring the heliacal rising of Sirius to the 22d July; the first to the 19th or 20th of August.

† Consult, in the great work on Egypt, Antiq. Mem. vol. i. p. 803, the ingenious Memoir of M. Fourier, entitled, Inquiries regarding the Sciences and Government of Egypt.

of Sirius; but experienced astronomers affirm it to be impossible that the heliacal rising of a star could afford a sufficient foundation for exact observations on a similar subject, especially in a climate where *the circumference of the horizon is constantly so much loaded with vapours, that in clear nights stars of the second or third magnitude can never be seen within some degrees of the verge of the horizon, and that the sun itself is completely obscured at its rising and setting*[*]. They maintain, that unless the length of the year had been otherwise ascertained, there would have been a mistake of one or two days[†]. They have no doubt, therefore, that this duration of 365¼ days, is that of the tropical year, inaccurately determined by the observation of the shadow or of the point where the sun rose each day, and through ignorance identified with the heliacal rising of Sirius, so that it was mere chance which had fixed with so much accuracy the duration of this for the period in question[‡].

---

[*] These are the words of the late M. Nouet, astronomer to the Egyptian expedition. See Volney, New Inquiries regarding Ancient History, vol. iii.

[†] Delambre. Abridgment of Astronomy, p. 217.

[‡] Delambre. Remarks on the Mem. of M. de Paravey on the Sphere, in the eighth volume of the New Annals of Travels.

Perhaps it will also be judged, that men, capable of making observations so exact, and which they had continued during a long period, should not have attributed to Sirius so much importance, as to pay him religious homage; for they might have seen that the relation of his rising to the tropical year, and to the inundation of the Nile, were merely temporary, and took place only in a determinate latitude. In fact, according to the calculation of M. Ideler in the 2782 year before Christ, Sirius appeared in Upper Egypt on the 2d day after the solstice, in 1322, on the 3d, and in 139 after Christ, on the 26th [*]. At the present day its heliacal rising is more than a month after the solstice. The Egyptians had therefore preferred finding the epoch, which brought back the coincidence of the commencement of their sacred year with that of the true tropical year; but they might then have known that their grand period ought to have consisted of 1508 sacred years, and not of 1461 [†]. Now we assuredly do not find any traces of this period of 1508 years in antiquity.

---

[*] Ideler, loc. cit. p. 38.

[†] See La Place, System of the World, 3d ed. p. 17.

In general, it may with justice be asserted, that if the Egyptians had possessed so long a series of observations, and of exact observations, their disciple Eudoxus, who studied among them for thirteen years, would, on his return, have brought into Greece a system of astronomy more perfect, and maps of the heavens less erroneous, and more coherent in their different parts *. How should it happen that the precession was not known to the Greeks but through the works of Hipparchus, if it had been deposited in the registers of the Egyptians, and inscribed in characters so manifest upon the ceilings of their temples? And how comes it that Ptolemy, who wrote in Egypt, should not deign to avail himself of any of the observations made by the Egyptians †?

Farther, Herodotus, who lived so long with them, says nothing of these six hours which they added to the sacred year, nor of this grand Sothian period which resulted; he expressly says, on the contrary, that the Egyptians, making their

---

* See on the inaccuracy of the determinations of the sphere of Eudoxus, M. Delambre, in the 1st vol. of his History of the Ancient Astronomy, p. 120, *et seq.*

† See the preliminary discourse of the History of the Astronomy of the middle age, by M. Delambre, p. viii. *et seq.*

year 365 days, the seasons returned to the same point, so as that, in his time, there did not yet appear to be any idea of the necessity of this quarter of a day [*]. Thales, who had visited the priests of Egypt less than a century before Herodotus, did not, in like manner, make known to his countrymen any other than a year of only 365 days [†]; and if we reflect that all the colonies which migrated from Egypt 14 or 1500 years before Christ, the Jews, the Athenians, brought with them the lunar year, we may perhaps infer that the year of 365 days itself had not as yet existed in Egypt at that period.

I am not ignorant that Macrobius [‡] gives the Egyptians a solar year of 365¼ days; but this author, who is comparatively modern, and who lived at a long period after the establishment of the year of Alexandria, must have confounded the epochs. Diodorus [§] and Strabo [||] only attribute such a year to the Thebans; they do not say that it was in general use; and they themselves did not live till long after Herodotus.

---

[*] Euterpe, chap. iv.

[†] Diogenes Laert. lib. i. in Thal.

[‡] Saturnalia, lib. i. cap. xv.

[§] Bibl. lib. i. p. 46.

[||] Georg. p. 102.

The same opinion, for all that is said to the contrary, must be formed of the astronomical knowledge of the Chaldeans. It is natural enough to think that a people who inhabited vast plains, under a sky perpetually serene, had been led to observe the stars, at a period when they led a wandering life, and when they could be directed in their courses during the night only by the stars; but since that period when were they astronomers, and to what perfection have they carried the science? Here rests the question. It is generally allowed that Callisthenes sent to Aristotle observations made by them, and which might refer to a period of 2200 years before Christ; but this fact is mentioned only by Simplicius *, as stated upon the authority of Porphyry, and 600 years after the time of Aristotle; Aristotle himself says nothing on the subject; nor has it been affirmed by any creditable astronomer. Ptolemy mentions and makes use of ten

---

* See M. Delambre, Hist. of Astron. vol. i. p. 212. See also his Analysis of Geminus, ibid. p. 211. Compare him with M. Ideler, Mem. on the Astr. of the Chaldeans, vol. iv. of the Ptolemy of M. Halma, p. 166.

observations of eclipses really made by the Chaldeans, but they do not refer to an earlier period than that of *Nabonassar*, (721 years before Christ;) they are inaccurate; the time is expressed only in hours and half-hours, and the shadow only in halves or fourths of the diameter. Notwithstanding, since they have fixed dates, the Chaldeans must have had some knowledge of the true length of the year, and some means of measuring time: they would appear to have known the period of 18 years, which brings back the eclipses of the moon in the same order, and that the simple inspection of their registers would promptly furnish them with their periods; but it is certain that they could neither explain nor predict the eclipses of the sun.

. . . .

It is from not having sufficiently understood a passage of Josephus, that Cassini, and after him Bailly, have pretended to find a luni-solar period of 600 years, which had been known to the first patriarchs *.

---

* See Bailly, Hist. of Ancient Astron.; and M. Delambre, in his work on the same subject, i. p. 3.

Thus, the great reputation possessed by the Chaldeans was given them at a more recent period, by their unworthy successors, who, under the same name, sold their horoscopes and predictions through the whole Roman empire, and who, in order to procure themselves more credit, attributed to their ignorant ancestors the honour of discoveries made by the Greeks.

In regard to the Indians, it is generally known that Bailly, believing that the epoch which fixes the period of departure in each of their astronomical tables had been actually observed, thought to draw from thence a proof of the great antiquity of the science among this people, or at least among that nation which had bequeathed them its knowledge; but the whole of this system, invented with so much labour, falls to the ground of itself, now that it is proved that this epoch has been adopted but of late, from calculations made backwards, and even false in their results *. Mr. Bentley has discovered that the tables of Tirvalier, on which the assertion of Bailly entire-

---

* See La Place, Syst. of the World, p. 330; and the Mem. of M. Davies, on the Astronomical Calculations of the Indians; Calcutta Mem. v. ii. p. 225, 8vo. ed.

ly depends, must have been calculated about 1281 of the Christian era, or 540 years ago, and that the *Surya-Siddhanta*, which is considered by the Brahmins as their most ancient scientific treatise on astronomy, and which is pretended by them to have been revealed more than twenty millions of years ago, could not have been composed at an earlier period than 760 years from the present day *.

The solstices and equinoxes indicated in the Pouranas, and calculated according to the positions which seem to attribute to them the signs of the Indian zodiac, such as they are imagined to be understood, have acquired the character of an enormous antiquity. A more attentive examination of these signs or nacshatras, has lately convinced M. de Paravey that reference is only made to solstices of 1200 years before the Christian era. This author asserts, at the same time, that the place of these solstices is so inaccurately fixed, that no reliance can be made on their determination for two or three centuries back. They are in the same predicament as those of Eudoxus, and of Tcheoukong *.

---

* See the Memoirs of M. Bentley, on the Antiquity of *Suria Sidhanta*, Calc. Mem. vol. vi. p. 540; and on the Astron. Systems of the Indians, Ibid. v. viii. p. 195, 8vo. ed.

It is ascertained that the Indians do not make observations, and that they are not in possession of any of the instruments necessary for that purpose. M. Delambre observes truly, with Bailly and Le Gentil, that they have processes of calculation, which, without proving the antiquity of their astronomy, show at least its originality †; and yet we cannot extend this conclusion to their sphere, for, independently of the 27 nacshatras, or lunar houses, which have a great resemblance to those of the Arabs, their zodiac has the same twelve constellations as those of the Egyptians, Chaldeans, and Greeks. It would even appear, from the assertions of Mr. Wilfort, that their extra-zodiacal constellations are also the same as those of the Greeks, and bear names which are merely slight alterations of their Greek names ‡.

---

* Manuscript Memoirs of M. de Paravey, on the Sphere of Upper Asia.

† See the profound Essay on the Astronomy of the Indians, in the History of Ancient Astronomy of M. Delambre, vol. i. p. 400—556.

‡ See the Memoir of Sir William Jones, on the Antiquity of

The introduction of astronomy into China is attributed to *Yao;* he is represented, in the Chou-King, as sending astronomers toward the four cardinal points of his empire, to examine what stars presided over the four seasons, and to regulate the operations to be carried on at each period of the year*; as if their dispersion was necessary for such an undertaking. About 200 years later, the Chou-King mentions an eclipse of the sun, but accompanied with ridiculous circumstances, as in all the fables of this kind; for a whole Chinese army, headed by a general, is

---

the Indian Zodiac, Calcutta Mem. vol. ii. p. 289 of the 8vo. edition.

The following are the words of Mr. Wilfort, in his Mem. on the Testimonies of Ancient Hindoo Books regarding Egypt and the Nile; Calc. Mem. v. iii. p. 433 of the 8vo. edition. "Having desired my pundit, who is a learned astronomer, to point out in the heavens the constellation of *Antarmada*, he directed me immediately to *Andromeda*, which I had taken care not to show him as a constellation which I knew. He afterwards brought me a very rare and curious book, in Sanscrit, in which there was a particular chapter on the *Upanacshatras*, or extra-zodiacal constellations, with sketches of *Capeya*, of Caysyape, seated and holding a lotus flower in her hand; of *Antarmada*, chained with the fish beside her; and of *Parasica*, holding the head of a monster which he had killed, dropping blood, and having snakes instead of hair."

Who does not recognise in this Perseus, Cepheus, and Cassiope?

* Chou-King, p. 6 and 7.

made to march against two astronomers, because they had not properly predicted it*; and it is well known that 2000 years after, the Chinese astronomers had no means of accurately predicting solar eclipses. In 1629 of our era, at the time of their dispute with the Jesuits, they did not even know how to calculate the shadows.

The real eclipses, recorded by Confucius in his chronicles of the kingdom of Lou, commence only 1400 years after this, in the 776th year before Christ, and almost half a century later than those of the Chaldeans recorded by Ptolemy; so true is it, that the nations which escaped at the same time from the general catastrophe, also attained about the same period, when the circumstances have been similar, the same degree of civilization. Now it might be thought, from the identity of the names of the Chinese astronomers in different reigns, (they would appear, according to the Chou-King, to have all been named *Hi* and *Ho*,) that at this remote epoch their profession was hereditary in China, as in India, in Egypt, and at Babylon. The only Chinese observation of any antiquity, which has nothing in itself to prove its want of authenticity, is that of the Gnomon, made by Tcheou-Kong, about 1100 years before Christ; and even it is far from being correct *. Hence our readers may conclude that the inferences drawn from this alleged perfection in the astronomical science of the ancient nations, are not more conclusive in favour of the excessive antiquity of those nations, than the historical or traditionary testimonies which we have already examined.

---

* Chou-King, p. 66, *et seq.*

But, should this astronomy have been more perfect, what could it prove? Has the progress been calculated which a science ought to make among nations who were not in possession of any other; to whom the serenity of the sky, the necessities of a pastoral or agricultural life, and their superstitious ideas, would render the stars an object of general attention; where colleges or societies of the most respectable men among them were charged with keeping a register of interesting phenomena, and recording their occurrence; and where, from the hereditary nature of the profession, the children were brought up

---

[*] See in the Connoissance des Temps for 1809, p. 382, and in the History of Ancient Astronomy of M. Delambre, vol. i. p. 391, the extract of a Mem. by P. Saubil, on the Observations the Chinese.

from the cradle in the knowledge of facts ascertained by their parents? Supposing that, among the numerous individuals of whom the cultivation of astronomy was the sole occupation, there should happen to be one or two possessed of extraordinary talents for geometry, all the knowledge acquired by these nations might be attained in a few centuries.

Since the time of the Chaldeans, real astronomy has had only two eras, that of the Alexandrian school, which lasted 400 years, and that of our own times, which has not yet lasted so long. The learned period of the Arabs, scarcely added any thing to it; and the other ages of the world have been mere blanks with regard to it. Three hundred years did not intervene between Copernicus and the author of the Mécanique Céleste; and can it be imagined that the Indians required thousands of ages to bring their astronomical systems to their present imperfect state*?

---

* The English Translator of this Dissertation cites, on the present subject, the example of the celebrated *James Ferguson,* who was a shepherd in his youth, and who, while watching the flocks during the night, conceived the idea of making a map of the heavens, which he executed perhaps more accurately than any Chaldean astronomer. A similar circumstance is related of *Jamerey Duval.*

The Astronomical monuments left by the Ancients do not bear the excessively remote dates which have been attributed to them.

Recourse is therefore had to arguments of another kind: It is pretended that, independently of the knowledge which these nations may have acquired, they have left monuments which bear a date fixed by the state of the heavens which they represent, and one that refers to a very remote antiquity.

The principal stress is laid upon the zodiacs engraved in some temples of Upper Egypt, in which the same figures of the constellations are employed as those in use at the present day, but distributed in a peculiar manner. It has been attempted to detect the signification of this distribution, and, according to the interpretation given, it has been pretended to fix the precise date of those edifices *.

---

* Thus at *Dendera*, the ancient *Tentyris*, a city below Thebes, in the portico of the great temple, the entrance of which faces the north, there are seen on the ceiling the signs of the Zodiac marching upon two bands, one of which extends along the

But, to arrive at this, it must, in the first place, be supposed that their division has a determinate relation to a certain state of the heavens, de-

eastern, the other along the opposite side. Each of the bands is embraced by the figure of a woman of the same length, the feet of which are toward the entrance, the head and arms toward the end of the portico; the feet are consequently to the north, and the heads to the south.

The lion is at the head of the band which is on the western side; he looks toward the north, or toward the feet of the figure of the woman, and his feet are toward the western wall. The virgin, the scales, the scorpion, the sagittary, and capricorn, follow in order, marching in the same line. The last is thus placed toward the end of the portico, and near the hands and head of the great figure of the woman. The signs of the eastern band commence at the end where those of the other band terminate, and are consequently directed toward the bottom of the portico, or toward the arms of the great figure. Their feet are toward the lateral wall of their appropriate side, and their heads in a direction contrary to those of the opposite band. Aquarius marches at the head, followed by the fishes, the ram, the bull, and the twins. The last of the series, which is the crab, or rather the scarabæus, for it is by this insect that the cancer of the Greeks is substituted in the zodiacs of Egypt, is thrown aside upon the legs of the great figure. In the place which it should have occupied is a globe placed on the top of a pyramid, composed of small triangles, which represent a sort of rays, and before the base of which there is a large head of a woman with two small horns. A second scarabæus is placed aside and cross-wise upon the first band, in the angle which the feet of the great figure forms with the body, and anterior to the place of the lion, which is a little behind. At the other end of the same band, the capricorn is close upon the bottom of the portico, or the arms of the great figure; and on the band to the left the aquarius is equally distant; the capricorn, howpendent upon the precession of the equinoxes, which causes the colures to make the tour of the equinox in 2600 years; that it indicates, for

ever, is not repeated like the cancer. The division of this zodiac at the entrance, takes place, therefore, between the lion and cancer; or, if the repetition of the scarabæus be considered as marking a division of the sign, it takes place at the cancer itself; but that of the bottom is made between the capricorn and aquarius.

In one of the inner halls of the same temple there is a circular planisphere inscribed upon a square, where the signs of the zodiac occur again among many other figures which seem to represent the constellations *. The lion corresponds with one of the diagonals of the square; the virgin, which follows next, corresponds with a perpendicular line directed toward the east; the other signs march in the order described, till we arrive at the cancer, which, instead of completing the chain by corresponding with the level of the lion, is placed beneath him nearer the centre of the circle, in such a manner that the signs are upon a line, having somewhat of a spiral form. This cancer, or scarabæus, marches in a direction contrary to that of the other signs. The twins correspond with the north, the sagittary with the south, the fishes with the east; but not with absolute exactness. On the eastern side of this planisphere is a great figure of a woman, having the head directed toward the south, and the feet toward the north, like that in the portico. Some doubt might hence also arise in the case of this second zodiac, regarding the point which ought to be considered as the commencement of the series of signs. It depends upon whether one of the perpendiculars or one of the diagonals be taken, or the place where one part of the series passes over the other part, that the division may be considered as made

---

* Great Work on Egypt, Antiq. vol. iv. plate xxi.

example, the position of the solstitial point; and, secondly, that the state of the heavens represented was precisely that which existed at the

by the lion, or rather between the lion and cancer, or, lastly, by the twins.

At *Esne*, the ancient *Latopolis*, a city above Thebes, there are zodiacs on the ceiling of two different temples. That of the great temple, whose entrance faces the east, is upon two bands, which are contiguous and parallel with each other, along the south side of the ceiling *. The female figures by which they are embraced, are not in the direction of their length, but of their breadth, in such a manner that the one is placed across near the entrance, or at the eastern end, with the head and arms toward the north, and the feet toward the side-wall, or toward the south; while the other is at the bottom of the portico, placed across like the former, and looking toward it. The band which is nearest to the axis of the portico, or to the north, presents first, on the side next the entrance or east, and toward the head of the figure of the woman, the lion, placed a little behind, and marching toward the bottom, with his feet toward the side-wall; behind the lion, at the commencement of the band, are two smaller lions; before him is the scarabæus, and then the twins marching in the same direction; next to the last are the bull, and the ram, and the fishes, close upon each other, placed cross-wise upon the middle of the band; the bull with his head toward the side-wall, while that of the ram is toward the axis. The aquarius is farther off, and observes the same direction as the three first signs. In the band, which is nearest the side-wall and the south, the first that occurs, but at a considerable distance from the wall at the bottom or west, is the capricorn, which marches in a direction contrary to that of the aquarius, and looks toward the period when the monument had been constructed; two suppositions which are themselves dependent upon a great many others.

---

* Great Work on Egypt, Antiq. vol. i. plate lxxix.

east, having the feet turned toward the side-wall. Before it is the sagittary, which thus corresponds with the fishes and the ram. It also marches toward the entrance, but its feet are turned toward the axis, and in a contrary direction to those of the capricorn. At a certain distance before the last, and placed near each other, are the scorpion, and a woman holding the scales; lastly, a little farther on, but still at a considerable distance from the anterior or eastern extremity of the portico, is the virgin, with a sphinx placed before it. The virgin and the woman holding the scales have also their feet toward the wall, so that the sagittary is the only one which has its head in a direction contrary to the other signs.

To the north of Esne is a small isolated temple, similarly directed toward the east, in the portico of which there is also a zodiac *, upon two lateral and separated bands. That which is along the south side commences with the lion, who marches toward the bottom of the portico, or west, with his feet turned toward the wall, or south; he is preceded by the scarabæus, and this last by the gemini, marching in the same direction. The bull, on the contrary, faces the east; but the ram and the fishes resume the direction toward the end of the portico, or toward the west. In the band of the northern side, the aquarius is near the bottom or west, and marches toward the entrance or east, with his feet turned toward the wall. He is preceded by the capricorn and sagittary marching in the same direction. The other signs are lost, but it is evident that the virgin has been placed at the head of this band.

Of the additional figures of this small zodiac, the most re-

---

* Great Work on Egypt, Antiq. vol. i. plate lxxxvii.

In fact, is it the case that the figures of these zodiacs are in reality the constellations, the very groups of stars which at the present day bear the same names, or simply what astronomers call the signs, that is, divisions of the zodiac, and therefore of one of the colures, whatever place this colure occupies? Is the point at which these zodiacs have been separated into two bands necessarily that of a solstice? Is the division of the side of the entrance necessarily that of the summer solstice? In general, does this division indicate a phenomenon dependent upon the precession of the equinoxes? Does it not refer to some epoch whose rotation was less; for example, to

---

markable are two winged rams placed cross-wise; one between the bull and the twins, the other between the scorpion and the sagittary, each about the middle of its band, the second, however, somewhat nearer the entrance.

It was at first thought, that in the great zodiac of Esne, the division of the entrance takes place between the virgin and lion, and that of the bottom between the fishes and aquarius: but Mr. Hamilton and Messrs. de Jollois and Villiers have imagined that they saw in the sphinx which precedes the virgin a repetition of the lion, analogous to that of the cancer in the great zodiac of Dendera; so that according to them the division is made by the lion. In fact, without this explanation, there would be only five signs on one side, and seven on the other. It is not known whether some figure analogous to this sphinx had existed in the small zodiac to the north of Esne, this part being defaced *.

* Great Work on Egypt, Antiq. vol. i. plate lxxxvii. British Review, Feb. 1817, p. 136.

the moment of the tropical year, at which commenced such or such of the sacred years of the Egyptians, which, being shorter than the true tropical year by nearly six hours, would make the tour of the zodiac in 1508 years? Lastly, whatever signification is given to it, was it intended to mark by this division the time when the zodiac was engraved, or that when the temple was built? has not the intention been to recal an anterior state of the heavens, at some epoch interesting for religion, whether it has been actually determined by observation, or deduced from a retrograde calculation?

From the mere expression of such questions, we may perceive that they are very complicated, and that whatever solution is adopted, it will be subject to controversy, and by no means capable of affording a solid proof to the solution of another problem, such as the antiquity of the Egyptian nation. It may be added, that on this subject there are as many opinions as authors.

The learned astronomer M. Burkard, upon a first examination, thought that at Dendera the solstice is marked by the lion; which would make it two signs less remote than at the present day, and the temple at least 4000 years*. He gave at the same time 7000 years of antiquity to that of Esne, although it is not easy to reconcile these numbers with what we know of the precession of the equinoxes. The late M. Lalande, finding that the cancer was repeated on the two bands, imagined that the solstice passed to the middle of this constellation; but since this was the case also in the sphere of Eudoxus, he concludes that some Grecian artist might have represented this sphere on the ceiling of an Egyptian temple, without knowing that he represented a state of the heavens which no longer existed. This, as is readily perceived, is an inference quite at variance with that of Burkhard*. Dupuis was the first who thought it necessary to search for proofs of this idea, in some measure confidently adopted, that it was the solstices which were denoted; he found them for the great zodiac at Dendera, in the globe on the top of the pyramid, and in the emblems placed near the different signs, and which he imagined, sometimes according to the opinion of ancient authors, such as Plutarch, Horus-Apollo, or

---

* Description of the Pyramids of Gija, by M. Grobert, p. 117.

† Connoissance de Temps for the year XIV.

Clement of Alexandria, sometimes according to his own conjectures, ought to represent phenomena which had been actually those of the seasons affected by each sign. For the rest, he maintained that this state of the heavens fixes the date of the monument, and that it is the original, and not a copy of the sphere of Eudoxus, which is represented at Dendera, so that the temple is referred to a period of 1468 years before Christ, or to the reign of Sesostris; while the number of nineteen boats placed above each band, furnished him with the idea that the solstice might probably have been at the 19th degree of the sign, which would make it 288 years more *.

Mr. Hamilton having remarked that at Dendera the scarabæus belonging to the side of the ascending signs is smaller than that of the other side, an English author † has concluded that the solstice ought to have been nearer its actual point than the middle of the cancer, which

---

* See in the British Review of Feb. 1817, p. 136, *et seq.* the article on the origin and antiquity of the zodiac.

† See the Memoirs of Nouet, in Volney's New Inquiries regarding Ancient History, vol. iii. p. 328—336.

would bring us back to a period of 1000 or 1200 years before Christ.

The late M. Nouet, judging that the globe, the rays, and the horned head, or head of Isis, represent the heliacal rising of Sirius, pretends that it was intended to mark an epoch of the Sothian period, but that it was intended to mark it by the place which the solstice occupied; now, in the last but one of these periods, that which intervened between 2782 and 1322 before Christ, the solstice had passed from 3° 48′ of the constellation of leo to 13° 34′ of cancer. At the middle of this period, it was therefore at 23° 34′ of cancer. The heliacal rising of Sirius happened then some days after the solstice; and this is nearly the same, according to M. Nouet, as that indicated by the repetition of the scarabæus, and by the figure of Sirius with the rays of the sun placed at the commencement of the band on the right. Calculating upon this basis, he concludes that the temple of Dendera was built 2052 years before Christ, and that of Esne 4600.

All these calculations, even admitting that the precession of the equinoxes is the thing designated, are still susceptible of much modification; and, at first sight, it would appear that their authors have supposed the constellations to have all 30 degrees like the signs, and have not reflected that there should be more, at least as they are designated at the present day, and as the Greeks have transmitted them to us, that they might thus be equal to each other. In reality, the solstice, which, at the present day, is on this side of the first stars of the constellation of gemini, could only have left the first stars of the constellation of cancer 45 years before Christ, and only left the constellation of leo 1260 years before the same era *.

---

* My illustrious and learned colleague, M. Delambre, has favoured me with the following note, illustrative of the above statement:

Table of the extent of the Zodiacal Constellations as they are designated upon our Globes, and of the Times required by the Colures to traverse them.

ARIES.			
Stars.	Longitudes in 1800.	Year of the Equinox.	Year of the Solstice.
γ	1 0° 23′ 40″	— 389	6869
β	1 1 10 40	— 441	6921
α	1 4 52 0	— 710	7190
η	1 5 18 50	— 742	7222
2 θ	1 6 14 16	— 810	7290
ζ	1 10 8 50	— 1739	8219
2 r. tail.	1 20 51 0	— 1862	8342
Duration.	20° 27′ 20″	1473	1473

It is still left to determine when it was left off to place the constellation where the sun en-

TABLE continued.

Stars.	Longitudes in 1800.	Year of the Equinox.	Year of the Solstice.
TAURUS.			
ξ	1 19° 6′ 0″	— 1735	— 8215
ν	1 27 12 0	— 2318	— 8798
α	2 6 59 40	— 3024	— 9504
β	2 19 47 0	— 3944	— 10424
ζ	2 22 0 0	— 4104	— 10584
a. Coch.	2 24 42 40	— 4300	— 10780
Duration.	35° 36′ 40″	2565	25 65
GEMINI.			
Propus.	2 28° 9′ 20″	— 4547	— 11027
η	3 0 39 0	— 4727	— 11207
γ	3 6 18 40	— 5134	— 11614
ζ	3 15 44 0	— 5813	— 12293
Castor.	3 17 27 30	— 5937	— 12417
Pollux.	3 20 28 9	— 6154	— 12634
φ	3 22 27 10	— 6296	— 12776
Duration.	24° 17′ 40″	1749	1749
CANCER.			
1 ω	3 24° 21′ 55″	6475	+ 45
ζ	3 28 32 0	6734	— 254
β	4 1 28 20	6906	— 426
γ	4 4 45 0	7182	— 702
1 α	4 10 18 50	7583	— 1103
2 α	4 10 50 36	7621	— 1141
κ	4 13 23 0	7804	— 1324
Duration.	19° 1′ 5″	1369	1369
LEO.			
κ	4 12° 30′ 0″	— 7740	— 1260
α	4 27 3 10	— 8788	— 1908
δ	5 8 30 0	— 9612	— 3132
β	5 18 50 55	— 10357	— 3877
…	… … … …	…	…
…	… … … …	…	…
Duration.	36° 20′ 55″	2617	2617

tered after the solstice, at the head of the descending signs; and if this took place as soon

TABLE continued.

Stars.	Longitudes in 1800.	Year of the Equinox.	Year of the Solstice.
VIRGO.			
ω	5 19° 2′ 22″	— 10371	— 3891
β	5 24 19 0	— 10750	— 4271
η	6 2 2 40	— 11307	— 4827
δ	6 8 41 40	— 11786	— 5306
α	6 21 3 15	— 12676	— 6196
λ	7 4 9 50	— 13620	— 7140
μ	7 7 17 40	— 13845	— 7365
Duration.	48° 15′ 18″	3474	3474
LIBRA.			
1 α	7 11° 0′ 44″	— 14113	— 7633
2 α	7 12 18 0	— 14246	— 7926
β	7 16 35 0	— 14514	— 8034
γ	7 22 20 34	— 14929	— 8449
γ Scorp.	7 27 41 0	— 15312	— 8832
ξ	7 28 30 15	— 15372	— 8892
...	... ...	...	...
Duration.	17° 29′ 31″	1259	1259
SCORPIO.			
1 A	7 28° 50′ 6″	— 15396	— 8916
β	8 0 23 48	— 15508	— 9028
α	8 6 57 38	— 15980	— 9500
ζ	8 12 35 30	— 16387	— 9907
λ	8 21 47 27	— 17049	— 105569
...	... ...	...	...
Duration.	22° 57′ 21″	1653	1653
SAGITTARIUS.			
γ	8 28° 28′ 20″	— 17530	— 11050
λ	9 3 32 56	— 17895	— 11415
ζ	9 10 50 28	— 18421	— 11941
ψ	9 14 15 15	— 18667	— 12187
ω	9 23 2 19	— 19299	— 12819
g	9 25 39 25	— 19487	— 13007
...	... ...	...	...
Duration.	27° 11′ 50″	1957	1957
Mean Duration.	30° 0′ 0″	2160	

as the solstice had retrograded sufficiently to touch the preceding constellation.

TABLE continued.

Stars.	Longitude in 1800.				Year of the Equinox.	Year of the Solstice.
CAPRICORN.						
1	9	29°	39′	15″	— 19775	— 13295
2 α	10	1	3	58	— 19877	— 13397
β	10	1	15	30	— 19891	— 13411
ι	10	14	53	30	— 20872	— 14392
γ	10	18	59	28	— 21166	— 14586
μ	10	23	1	12	— 21458	— 14978
...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Duration.		23°	21′	17″	1683	1683
AQUARIUS.						
ε	10	8°	36′	0″	— 20444	— 13964
β	10	20	36	30	— 21285	— 14805
α	11	0	34	0	— 22001	— 15521
ζ	11	6	7	0	— 22400	— 15920
2 ψ	11	13	56	12	— 22963	— 16483
5 A	11	18	3	28	— 23260	— 16780
Duration.		39°	7′	28″	2816	2816
PISCES.						
β	11	15°	49′	0″	23095	16615
λ	11	23	49	9	23675	17195
δ	12	11	22	0	24939	18459
σ	12	24	26	0	25879	19399
α	12	26	34	58	26034	19554
...		...	...	...	...	...
...		...	...	...	...	...
Duration.		40°	45′	58″	2939	2939
Sirius.	3	11°	20′	10″	0° — 5487	270 — 18447

Thus Messrs. Jollois and Devilliers, to whose unremitting zeal we are indebted for an accurate knowledge of these famous monuments, consid-

Construction and Use of the Table.

The longitudes of the stars for 1800 have been taken in the Berlin Tables, and are those of Lacaille, Bradley, or Flamsteed. The first and the last of each constellation have been taken, as well as each of the brightest of the intermediate stars. The third column indicates the year in which the longitude of the star was 0°, that is to say, the year in which the star was in the equinoxial colure of spring. The last column indicates the year when the star was in the solstitial colure, whether of winter or of summer.

For aries, taurus, and gemini, the winter solstice has been chosen; while for the other constellations the summer solstice has been taken, for the sake of not receding into too remote antiquity, and of not approaching too near modern times. For the rest it will be easy to find the opposite solstice, by adding the demi-period of 12,960 years. The same rule will serve to find the time when the star has been or or will be in the autumnal equinox.

The sign —, indicates the years before our era, the sign + the year of our era; and the last line in the suit of each sign under the name of *duration*, gives the extent of the constellation in degrees, and the time occupied by the equinox or solstice in traversing the constellation from one end to the other.

The precession of 50″ yearly has been supposed, this being the result of the comparison of the catalogue of Hipparchus with the modern catalogues. We have thus the convenience of round numbers, and a general accuracy that may be relied upon. The entire period is thus 25,920 years, the half period 12,960, the fourth 6480, the twelfth, or a sign, 2160 years.

ering the division towards the entrance of the porch as the solstice, and thinking that the virgin ought to remain the first of the descending

It is to be remarked that the constellations leave empty spaces between them, and that sometimes they encroach upon each other. Thus, between the last of scorpio and the first of sagittarius, there is an interval of 6⅘°; while, on the other hand, the last of capricorn has its longitude more in advance by 14° than the first of aquarius. Hence, even independently of the inequality of the sun's motion, the constellations would give a very unequal and fallacious measurement of the year and its months. The signs of 30° give a more convenient and less defective one; but the signs are nothing else than a geometrical conception; they can neither be distinguished nor observed, and they are liable to continual changes of place from the retrograde movement of the equinoctial point.

We have at all times been able to determine, in a rough manner, the equinoxes and solstices; in the long run we have found that the phenomena of the heavens during the night have not been precisely the same as they were in ancient times at the periods of the equinoxes and solstices. But as we cannot observe exactly the helical rising of a star, we are daily liable to be deceived. Besides, we often speak, without having determinate grounds on which to found our inferences. Before Hipparchus, we find nothing either in books or in traditions that can be submitted to calculation; and it is on this account that systems have been so much multiplied. Controversies have arisen without a sufficient knowledge of the subject. Those who are not versed in astronomy may form ideas as beautiful as they please of the knowledge of the Chaldeans, Egyptians, &c. &c.; but no real advantage is obtained: we may lend to these nations the enterprise and knowledge of the moderns, but we can borrow nothing from them, for they either possessed nothing, or left nothing behind them. As-constellations, in so much as the solstice had not receded at least so far as the middle of constellation of the lion; and believing they saw far-

---

tronomers never obtain any thing from the ancients that can be of the slightest utility. We leave to the learned the idle conjecture in which they have indulged, and profess an absolute ignorance of any thing useful to be derived from them.

The limits of the constellations vary according to different authors. We find them extended or contracted as we pass from Hipparchus to Tycho, from Tycho to Hevelius, from Hevelius to Flamsteed, Lacaille, Bradley or Piazzi.

I have said elsewhere, the constellations are good for nothing, unless at the most to enable us to mark the stars with more ease; whereas the stars in particular afford fixed points by which we can calculate the movements whether of the colures or of the planets. Astronomy cannot be said to have commenced till the period when Hipparchus made the first catalogue of the stars, measured the revolutions of the sun, and those of the moon, with their principal inequalities. In the rest we find nothing but darkness, uncertainty, and error. The time would be lost that would be occupied in attempting to throw light upon this chaos. I have given, with the exception of a few particulars, the whole of my opinion on this subject. It has not been my intention to make converts, and it gives me little concern whether my ideas be adopted or not; but if my reasonings be compared with the reveries of Newton, of Herschel, of Bailly, and of so many others, it is not impossible but that in time these more or less brilliant chimeras may come to be swallowed.

I have attempted to determine the extent of the constellations according to the catasterisms of Eratosthenes. The thing is in reality impossible: the matter would be still worse were we to consult Hygin, and especially Firmiucus. The following, which I have taken from Eratosthenes, will serve as a specimen of the rest:

ther, as we have mentioned, that the lion is divided in the great zodiac of Esne, have not given to this zodiac a more remote antiquity than 2610 years before Christ[*]. Mr. Hamilton, who was the first that observed this divi-

---

Constellations.	*Durations.*	*Constellations.*	*Durations.*	
Aries............	1747 years.	The Talons.	... ...	1089 [†]
Taurus..........	1826	Scorpion........	1823 years.	
Gemini.........	1636	Sagittarius......	2138	
Cancer..........	1204	Capricorn......	1416	
Leo...............	2617	Aquarius.......	1196	
Virgo............	3307	Pisces...........	2936	

As to the Chaldeans, Egyptians, Chinese, and Indians, there is no want of reveries among them. We can absolutely make nothing of them. My opinion in regard to this subject is to be seen in the Preliminary Discourse of my *Histoire de l'Astronomie du moyen âge*, p. xvii. and xviii. See also the note affixed to the Report on the Memoirs of *M. de Paravey*, vol. viii. of the *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, and republished by him in his Review of his Memoirs on the Origin of the Sphere, p. 24, and from 31 to 36. See further the *Analyse des Travaux Mathematiques de l' Academie*, in 1820, p. 78 and 79.

DELAMBRE.

[*] Great Work on Egypt. Antiquities, Memoirs, vol. i. p. 486.

[†] Eratosthenes has made but one constellation of the Scorpion and Talons; he marks the commencement of the latter without its termination; and as he gives 1823 years to scorpio, properly so called, there remain 1089 for the other, on the supposition that there is not a void space between these two constellations.

sion of the sign of the lion in the zodiac of Esne, reduced the distance of the period at which the solstice occurred to 1400 years before Christ.

But a difficulty common to all the suppositions which are regulated by the precession of the equinoxes, is the unavoidable consequence that the zodiac of Esne will be at least 2000 and perhaps 3000 years * older than that of Dendera, a consequence which evidently involves the supposition in ruin; for I am convinced that no one in any degree acquainted with the history of the arts, could believe that two edifices so similar in their style of architecture could have been erected at periods so remote from each other.

It is the perception of this impossibility, joined however to the belief that this division of the zodiacs is in reality indicative of a date, which has led to another conjecture, namely, that the intention had been to mark the particular sacred

---

* According to the tables of the preceding note, the solstice remains 3474, or at the least 3307, years in the constellation of Virgo, the one which occupies the greatest space in the zodiac, and 2617 in the constellation of Leo.

year of the Egyptians in which the monument had been erected. These years consisting of only 365 days, if at the commencement of one of them the sun occupied the commencement of a constellation, he would be nearly six hours later in returning to the commencement of the following year, and after 121 years, he would only appear at the commencement of the preceding sign. It appears natural enough that the constructors of a temple might wish to indicate at what period of the grand or Sothian year it had been built; and the indication of the sign with which the sacred year commenced at the time was a means sufficiently proper. It will be perceived that, calculating upon this assumption, there will be an interval of from 120 to 150 years between the temple of Esne and that of Dendera.

But in this hypothesis, there remains to determine in which of the great years these buildings had been erected, whether in that which ended in the 138 after, or that in the 1322 before Christ, or in some other.

The late Visconti, who was the author of this hypothesis, taking the sacred year, whose commencement corresponded with the sign Leo, and inferring from the similarity of these signs, that they had been represented at a period when the opinions of the Greeks were familiar to the Egyptians, could not make choice of any other than the end of the last great year, or the space intervening between the 12th and 138th year after Christ *, which appears to him to agree with the Greek inscription, of which, however, he knew nothing more than that it was said to refer to one of the Cæsars.

M. de Paravey was induced to consider these zodiacs in a new point of view, which would embrace at the same time both the revolution of the equinoxes and that of the great year. Supposing that the circular planisphere of Dendera should be toward the east, and that the axis from north to south is the line of the solstices, he found the summer solstice at the second of the twins, and that of winter at the buttock of the sagittary, while the line of the equinoxes would pass through the fishes and the virgin, which gives for date the first century of our era. According to this method, the division of the zodiac

---

* Translation of Herodotus, by Larcher, vol. ii. p. 570.

of the portico could no longer refer to the colures, and the mark of the solstice must be sought for elsewhere. M. de Paravey having observed that there are between all the signs figures of women bearing a star on their head, and marching in the same direction, and noticing that the one which comes after the twins is alone turned in a direction contrary to the others, imagines that this indicates the *conversion* of the sun or the tropic, and that this zodiac therefore agrees with the planisphere. It may be seen that this idea of M. Paravey's corresponds wonderfully also with that of M. Visconti.

It is farther confirmed by an operation which M. Delambre has made on the circular planisphere, for, on placing the stars on the projection of Hipparchus, according to the theory of this astronomer, and according to the positions which he has given them in his catalogue, and augmenting all the longitudes, in order that the solstice might pass through the second of Gemini, he nearly reproduced this planisphere; and "the resemblance," says he, "would have been still greater, had the longitudes been adopted such as they are in the catalogue of Ptolemy, for the year 123 of our era. On the contrary, on calculating for 25 or 26 centuries back, the right ascensions and declinations will change considerably, and the projection will assume a figure totally different *." "All our calculations," adds this great astronomer, "lead us to this conclusion, that the sculptures are posterior to the epoch of Alexander."

A confirmation of another kind is furnished by M. Le Tronne, member of the Academy of Belles Lettres, who, in a dissertation equally solid and ingenious, has proved that, under the Ptolemies and under the Romans many edifices were constructed in the ancient style of Egyptian architecture, still covered over with hieroglyphics; that the Greek inscriptions † engrav-

---

* Delambre, note attached to the Report on the Memoir of M. Paravey. This report is printed in the New Annals of Travels, vol. viii.

† See the Memoir of M. Le Tronne, in the Journal des Savans of March, and in that of May, 1821. The inscription engraved upon the listel of the portico is restored, and explained as follows :—"Pro Imperatori Tiberio Cæsari, juveni Augusto, divini Augusti filio, Avilio Pompilio Flacco præfecto, ... epistratego, Sarabione Tricambo stratego, metropolitæ et Nomi incolæ, pronaum Veneri, deæ maximæ, et deis in templo ipso cultis," the verb is understood; but M. Letronne proves very satisfactorily, that whatever it was, it could not refer but to an edifice raised by those who placed

ed on their frontispieces really indicate the names of those who had caused them to be built, and the epochs of their building, and that there can be no reason for doubting that the inscription in honour of Tiberius engraved on the portico of Dendera is similar to the others. This portico would therefore have been built in the first century, and precisely at the epoch assigned by M. Visconti and by M. de Paravey to the zodiac with which the ceiling is ornamented *.

If the small zodiac of Esne be also considered as turned toward the east, the solstices will be found between the twins and the bull, and between the scorpion and sagittary; they will even be marked by the change in the direction of the bull, and by the two winged rams placed cross-ways at the two places. In the great zodiac of the same city, the marks would be the placing across of the bull, and the reversure of the sagittary, and between the dates of Esne and those of Dendera there would intervene only a portion of

---

the inscription. It is true that the temple existed before, and was seen by Strabo, but this forms no argument against the erection of the portico at a subsequent period.

* Consult also *Young*, Suppl. to the article Egypt, in the Encyclopædia Brit. p. 50. col. 2.

a constellation, a space, however, still too long for edifices so similar to each other.

M. Testa, attempting to fix the date of the monument by another method, goes so far as to suppose that if the virgin is placed at Esne at the head of the zodiac, it is because the intention was to represent the year of the era of Actium, such as it had been established for Egypt by a decree of the senate cited by Dion Cassius*, and which commenced on the day of the taking of Alexandria, which happened in the month of September†.

We might mention a great many other opinions on the same subject‡, but it appears to us that we have already enough for our purpose, which is to prove that it is far from being the case that the enormous antiquity attributed to these monuments is not contested, and that no solid conclusion can be drawn from them regarding the antiquity of the people by whom they were constructed.

---

* Dion. Cass, lib. LI.

† See the Dissertation by the Abbe Dominique Testa, Sopra due zodiaci novellamente scoperti nell' Egitto, Rome, 1802, p. 34.

‡ For example, M. Rhode proposes two: the first would refer the zodiac of Dendera to a period of 591 years before Christ, in the reign of Amasis, who, according to Herodotus, had a passion for architecture, and caused magnificent works to be constructed in all the temples. According to the second, it would be referred to the period of 1290 before Christ, in the reign of Proteus, or his successor Rhampsinites, who, as Herodotus relates, had also placed before the temple of Vulcan at Memphis, two statues, one of which represented summer, the other winter. Consult *Rhode*, Essay

The Zodiac is far from bearing in itself a certain and excessively remote date.

But there are writers who have pretended that the zodiac itself bears this date, because the names and figures given to them are an index of the position of the colures at the time of its invention; and this date, in the opinion of many, is so evident and so remote, that it is a matter of indifference whether the represen-

---

on the age of the zodiac, and the origin of the constellations, in German, Breslaw, 1809, 4to. p. 78. *M. Latreille,* Member of the Academy of Sciences, has newly published a memoir on this subject, (Recherches sur les zodiaques égyptiens,) in which he fixes the epoch of the zodiac of the great temple of Esne at 2550 years before Christ; that of the small zodiac at 1760; that of the portico of Dendera at 670, and that of the circular planisphere at 550.

tations which we possess of this circle are of great antiquity or not.

They do not observe, that in this kind of argument, there is a complication of three suppositions equally uncertain; the country in which the zodiac is admitted to have been invented; the signification supposed to have been given to the constellations which occupy it; and the position in which the colure may have been relatively to each constellation, at the time when this signification has been attributed to it. According as other allegories have been imagined, or as these allegories are admitted to bear relation to the constellation of which the sun occupied the first degrees, or to that of which he occupied the middle, or to that where he began to enter, that is to say, of which he occupied the last degrees, or, lastly, to that which was opposite to him, or which rose at night; or, according as the invention of these allegories is represented, as having been made in another climate, must the date of the zodiacs also change. The possible variations in this respect might comprehend so much as the half of the revolution of the fixed stars, that is to say, 13,000 years, and even more.

In this manner Pluche, generalizing some indications of the ancients, imagined that the ram announces the commencement of the sun's elevation, and the vernal equinox; that the cancer indicates his retrogradation to the summer solstice; that the balance, the sign of equality, denotes the autumnal equinox [*]; and that the capricorn, a climbing animal, indicates the winter solstice, after which the sun returns to us. After this method, if we place the inventors of the zodiac in a temperate climate, we shall have rains under aquarius, the dropping of lambs and kids under the twins, excessive heats under the lion, the reaping of corn under the virgin, the time of hunting under the sagittary, and so on, and the emblems will be equally appropriate. If we place the colures at the commencement of the constellations, or at least the equinox at the first stars of aries, the period obtained is only 389 years before Christ, an epoch evidently too modern, and which would render it necessary to recur to a complete equinoxial period, or 26,000 years. But if the equinox be supposed to pass through the middle of the constellation, a period of about 1000 or 1200 years higher is obtained, 16 or 1700 years before Christ; and this is what many celebrated men have believed to be the true epoch of the invention of the zodiac, the honour of which they have, for reasons equally futile, given to Chiron.

---

[*] Varro, de Lingua Latina, lib. vi. Signa, quod aliquid significent, ut libra æquinoctium. Macrobius, Sat. lib. i. cap. xxi. Capricornus ab infernis partibus ad superas solem reducens capræ naturam videtur imitari.

But Dupuis, who required, for his whimsical opinions regarding the origin of religions, that the figures should have been given to the constellations at a much earlier period, has searched another climate, in order to find other explanations of the emblems, and to deduce from them another epoch. If upon taking the balance for an equinoxial sign, and supposing it at the vernal equinox, it be supposed that the zodiac had been invented in Egypt, explanations equally plausible will still be found for the climate of that country*. The capricorn, an animal with the tail of a fish, will mark the commencement of the rise of the Nile at the summer solstice; the aquarius and the fishes, the progress and diminution of the inundation; the bull, the time of labouring; the virgin, the time of reaping; and they will mark them at periods when these operations actually took place. In this system the zodiac will have 15,000 * years for one sun supposed at the first degree of each sign, more than 16,000 for the middle, and 4000 only on supposing that the emblem has been given to the sign to which the sun was opposite †. Dupuis has chosen the 15,000 years, and it is upon this date that he has founded the whole system of his celebrated work.

---

* See the Memoir on the Origin of the Constellations, in Dupuis's Origin of Religion, vol. iii. p. 324, *et seq.*

There are not wanting, some, however, who, admitting also that the zodiac has been invented in Egypt, have imagined allegories applicable to later times. Thus, according to Mr. Hamilton, the virgin would represent the land of Egypt, when not yet fecundated by the inundation; the lion, the season when that coun-

---

* Idem, ibid. p. 267.

† Dupuis himself suggests this second hypothesis, ib. p. 340.

try is most liable to be overrun by ferocious animals, and so on *.

. . . .

This high antiquity of 15,000 years would, besides, draw the absurd consequence, that the Egyptians, who represented every thing by emblems, and who necessarily attached a great importance to the circumstance, that those emblems were conformed to the ideas which they had to represent, had preserved the signs of the zodiac, thousands of years after they had ceased to correspond in any way with their original signification.

The late Remi Raige endeavoured to sustain the opinion of Dupuis, by an argument of an entirely new kind †. Having observed that significations more or less analogous to the figures of the signs of the zodiac might be found for the Egyptian names of the months, on explaining them by the oriental languages, and finding in Ptolemy that *epifi*, which signifies *capricorn*, commences at the 20th of June, and consequently comes immediately after the summer solstice, he concluded that, at the beginning, the capricorn itself was at the summer solstice, and so of the other signs, as had been pretended by Dupuis.

---

* Ægyptiaca, p. 215.

† See, in the Great Work on Egypt, Antiquities, Memoirs, vol. i. the Memoirs of M. Remi Raige, on the nominal or primitive zodiac of the Egyptians. See also the table of Grecian, Roman, and Alexandrian months, in the Ptolemy of M. Halma, vol. iii.

But, besides that these etymologies are so much dependent upon conjecture, Raige did not perceive that it was simply by chance that five years after the battle of Actium, in the year 25 before Christ, at the establishment of the fixed year of Alexandria, the first day of Thoth corresponded with the twenty-ninth of the Julian August, and continues to correspond since that time. It is only from this period that the Egyptian months commenced at fixed days of the Julian year, but at Alexandria only; and even Ptolemy does not the less continue to employ in his almagest the ancient Egyptian year, with its vague months *.

---

* See the Historical Researches regarding the Astronomical Observations of the Ancients, by M. Ideler, a translation of which has been inserted by M. Halma, in the third volume of his Ptolemy; and particularly the Memoir of M. Freret on the opinion of La Nauze, relative to the establishment of the Alexandrian year, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, vol. xvi. p. 308.

Why might not the names of the signs have been given to the months, or the names of the months to the signs at any period whatever, in the same arbitrary manner as the Indians have given to their months twelve names selected from among those of their twenty-seven lunar houses, for reasons which it is impossible at the present day to guess*? The absurdity which there would have been in preserving, attached to the constellations, during 15,000 years, figures and symbolic names, which no longer bore any relation to their position, would have been more sensible had it been carried so far as to preserve to the months those very names which were continually in the mouths of the people, and whose inaptitude would be instantly perceived. Besides, what will become of all these systems, if the figures and names of the zodiacal constellations had been given them without any relation to the course of the sun, as their inequality, the extension of many of them into those without the zodiac, and their manifest connections with the neighbouring constellations seem to show [*]? What would be the result still, if, as Macrobius expressly asserts [†], each of the signs were an emblem of the sun, considered with regard to some one of its effects, or of its general phenomena, and without reference to the months in which it passes, whether in the sign, or to its opposite?

---

* See the Memoir of Sir W. Jones on the Antiquity of the Indian Zodiac, Calcutta Memoirs, vol. ii.

Lastly, what would become of these conjectures, if the names had been given to the divisions of time or space, as they are now given by astronomers to what they call the signs, and had not been applied to constellations or groups of stars, but at an epoch determined by chance, so that no conclusion could be formed from their signification [‡]?

---

[*] See the zodiac explained, or Researches regarding the Origin and Signification of the Constellations of the Grecian Sphere, translated from the Swedish of M. Swartz. Paris, 1809.

[†] Saturnalia, lib. i. cap. xxi. sub. fin. *Nec solus leo, sed signa quoque universa zodiaci ad naturam solis jure referuntur,* &c. It is only in the explanation of the lion and capricorn that he has recourse to any phenomenon which refers to the seasons; even the cancer is explained in a general point of view, and with reference to the obliquity of the sun's march.

[‡] See the Memoir of M. de Guignes, on the Zodiac of the Oriental Nations, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Belles Lettres, vol. xlvii.

There is, without doubt, enough to deter an ingenious mind from searching in astronomy for proofs of the antiquity of the nations; but were these pretended proofs as solid as they are vague and unsatisfactory, it would establish no conclusion against the great catastrophe, which has left monuments in other respects sufficiently demonstrative of its existence; all that it would be necessary to admit is, what some moderns have thought, that astronomy was among the number of the sciences that were preserved by those who escaped from that catastrophe.

MINERALOGICAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

BY

PROFESSOR JAMESON.

In Civil History records are consulted, medals examined, and antique inscriptions decyphered, in order to determine the epochs of human revolutions, and verify moral events; so in Natural History we must search the archives of the world; draw from the bowels of the earth the monuments of former times; collect the fragments, and gather into one body of proofs all the indices of physical changes, which may enable us to retrace the different ages of nature. It is thus only that we can fix some points in the immensity of space, and mark the progressive stages in the eternal march of time.

MINERALOGICAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

Note A. § 4, p. 7.

On the Subsidence of Strata.

M. Cuvier adopts the opinion of De Luc, that all the older strata of which the crust of the earth is composed, were originally in an horizontal situation, and have been raised into their present highly-inclined position, by subsidences that have taken place over the whole surface of the earth.

It cannot be doubted, that subsidences, to a considerable extent, have taken place; yet we are not of opinion that these have been so general as maintained by these geologists. We are rather inclined to believe, that the present inclined position of strata is in general their original one;—an opinion which is countenanced by the known mode of connection of strata, the phenomena of veins, particularly cotemporaneous veins, the crystalline nature of every species of older rock, and the great regularity in the *direction* of strata throughout the globe.

The transition and flœtz-rocks also are much more of a chemical or crystalline nature than has been generally imagined. Even sandstone, one of the most abundant of the flœtz-rocks, occasionally occurs in masses, many yards in extent, which individually have a tabular or stratified structure: but when viewed on the great scale, appear to be great massive distinct concretions. These massive concretions, with their subordinate tabular structures, if not carefully investigated, are apt to bewilder the mineralogist, and to force him to have recourse to a general system of subsidence or elevation of the strata, in order to explain the phenomena they exhibit.

NOTE B. § 7, p. 20 and 21.

On Primitive Rocks.

As the enumeration of primitive mountain rocks in the text is incomplete, we have judged it useful to give in this note a more full account of them. Primitive mountains, in general, form the highest and most rugged portions of the earth's surface, and extend in the form of chains of mountain-groups throughout the whole earth. These mountain-groups are generally highest in the middle, and lowest towards the sides and extremities; and the mountain-rocks of which they are composed, are so arranged, that in general the middle and highest portions of the group are composed of older rocks than the lateral and lower portions. As far as we know at present, granite is often the oldest and first formed of all the primitive rocks. This rock is composed of felspar, quartz, and mica, and varies in its structure from coarse to very small granular. It sometimes alternates with beds of quartz and felspar, and is often traversed by cotemporaneous veins of granite, of quartz, and of felspar. The newer or upper portions of the formation contain cotemporaneous masses of porphyry, syenite, hornblende rock, limestone, &c. It frequently forms the highest, and at the same time the central parts of mountain-groups. The next rock, in point of antiquity, or that which rests immediately upon the granite, is gneiss, which has a distinct slaty structure, is stratified, and, like granite, is composed of felspar, quartz, and mica. It alternates with the newer portions of the granite, and sometimes cotemporaneous veins of the one rock shoot into masses of the other. It contains subordinate formations of granite, porphyry, syenite, trap, quartz, limestone, and conglomerated gneiss. The next rock in the series is mica-slate, which rests upon the gneiss. It is composed of quartz and mica, and has a distinct slaty structure, and is stratified. It alternates with gneiss, and contains various subordinate formations, as granite, porphyry, syenite, trap, quartz, serpentine, limestone, and conglomerated mica-slate. It is often traversed by cotemporaneous veins, from the smallest discernible magnitude to many yards in width. The mica-slate is succeeded by clay-slate, which rests upon it, and sometimes alternates with it. It differs from mica-slate, gneiss, and granite, in its composition, being in general a simple rock; and in some instances principally composed of mica, in others, to all appearance, of felspar. Besides granite, porphyry, trap, syenite, limestone, serpentine, conglomerated clay-slate [*], quartz, it also contains the following formations; flinty-slate, whet-slate, talk-slate, alum-slate, and drawing-slate. The calcareous rocks mentioned by Cuvier, as resting upon the slate, do not belong to this class; they are transition limestone, and contain, although rarely, testaceous petrifactions.

NOTE C. § 7, p. 21.

Crystallized Marbles resting on shelly Strata.

M. Cuvier says, "the crystallized marbles never cover the shelly strata." This observation is not perfectly correct; for transition limestone, and certain magnesian flœtz limestones, in some varieties of the Java limestone, which are to be considered as crystallized marbles, contain testaceous petrifactions, and alternate with other strata that contain petrified shells.

Marble, or granular foliated limestone, occurs, along with flœtz trap rocks, in the coal formation, in different parts of Scotland, as upon the Lomonds, in Fifeshire, &c.

NOTE D. § 7, p. 23.

Rolled Masses upon the Mountains of Jura.

Numerous large blocks, or masses of mountain rocks, are met with in almost every country of Europe, and frequently very far removed from their original situations. Switzerland and the surrounding countries present numerous and very interesting appearances of this kind. On the mountains of Jura, immediately in the line of direction of the Vallais, and nearly to the height of 6000 feet, enormous blocks of granite are found resting upon the limestone rocks of that range of mountains. These blocks are of that species of granite which forms the mountain of Ornex, belonging to the group of Mont Blanc ; hence it is inferred that they must have been transported by the force of water from that region to their present situation.

---

[*] The primitive conglomerated rocks, mentioned above, as occurring in gneiss, mica-slate, and clay-slate, are sometimes named grey-wacke.

Masses of conglomerate also occur upon the Jura mountains, of the same varieties as those which occur in fixed rocks at Valorsine, and other places in the vicinity of Mont Blanc. Blocks of grey-wacke and of black limestone are amongst the rolled blocks, and these also can be traced as fixed rocks in the Vallais.

An explanation of the distribution of these blocks is given in the article Mineralogy in the Supplement to the Encyclopædia Britannica.

Many phenomena of the same description are to be observed in Scotland. It would be an interesting and valuable addition to the geology of Great Britain, to have a map constructed representing the distribution of these blocks over the whole surface of the island.

NOTE E. § 9, p. 26.

Salisbury Craigs.

The front of Salisbury craigs, near Edinburgh, affords a fine example of the natural chronometer, described in the text. The acclivity is covered with loose masses that have fallen from the hill itself; and the quantity of debris is in proportion to the time which has elapsed since the waters of the ocean formerly covered the neighbouring country. If a vast period of time had elapsed since the surface of the earth had assumed its present aspect, it is evident, that long ere now the whole of this hill would have been enveloped in its own debris. We have here, then, a proof of the comparatively short period since the waters left the surface of the globe,—a period not exceeding a few thousand years.

NOTE F. § 10, p. 26.

On the Alluvial Land of the Danish Islands in the Baltic, and on the Coast of Sleswick.

In this section, Cuvier gives a clear and distinct account of several kinds of alluvial formations. M. De Luc, in the first volume of his Geological Travels, describes the alluvial formations that cover and bound many of the islands in the Baltic and upon the coast of Denmark, and gives so interesting an account of the modes followed by the inhabitants in preserving these alluvial deposites, that we feel pleasure in communicating it to our readers.

During my stay at Husum, I had the advantage of passing my evenings very agreeably and profitably at the house of M. Hartz, with his own family, and two Danish officers, Major Behmann, commandant at Husum, and Captain Baron de Barackow. The conversation often turned on the objects of my excursions, and particularly on the natural history of the *coasts* and of the *islands*; respecting which M. Hartz obligingly undertook to give me extracts from the chronicles of the country. This led us to speak of the Danish islands; and those officers giving me such descriptions of them as were very interesting to my object, I begged their permission to write down in their presence the principal circumstances which they communicated to me. These will form the first addition to my own observations; I shall afterwards proceed to the information which I obtained from M. Hartz.

The two principal islands of the Danish Archipelago, those of Funen and Seeland (or Zeland), as well as some small islands in the Kattegate, namely, Lenoe, Anholt, and Samsoe, are hilly, and principally composed of *geest**; and in these are found *gravel* and *blocks of granite*, and of other stones of that class, exactly in the same manner as in the country which I have lately described, and its *islands* in the North Sea. On the borders of the two first of these Danish islands, there are also *blocks* in the sea; but only in front of *abrupt* coasts, as is the case with the islands of Poel and Rugen, and along the coasts of the Baltic. The lands added to these islands of *geest* are in most part composed of the *sand* of the sea, the land waters there being very inconsiderable; and to the south of them have been formed several islands of the same nature, the chief of which are Laland and Falster, near Seeland. These, like the *marsch* islands in the North Sea, are sand-banks accumulated by the waves, and when covered with grass, continuing to be farther raised by the sediments deposited between its blades. In the Baltic, where there are no sensible tides, such islands may be inhabited without dikes, as well as the extensions of the coasts; because, being raised to the highest level of that sea, while their declivity under water is very small, and being also more firm in their composition, the waves die away on their shores; and if, in any extraordinary case, the sea rises over them, it leaves on them fresh deposits, which increase their heights. These soils are all perfectly *horizontal*, like those added to the coasts of the continent.

---

* By *geest* is understood the alluvial matter which is spread over the surface both of the hilly and low country, and appears to have been formed the last time the waters of the ocean stood over the surface of the earth.—J.

Some of these islands approach entirely or in part to the nature of that of Rugen. This island of Seeland, on that side which is called Hedding, has a promontory composed of strata of *chalk* with its flints. The island of Moen, (or Mona,) on the south of the latter, has a similar promontory near Maglebye and Mandemark; and the island of Bornholm, the easternmost of those belonging to Denmark, contains strata of *coal*, covered by others of *sand-*

stone. Phenomena like these, evident symptoms of the most violent catastrophes at the bottom of the ancient sea, proceeding, as I think I have clearly shewn, from the subsidence and angular motions of large masses of strata, which must have forced out the interior fluids with the utmost impetuosity, it is not surprising that so many fragments of the lowermost strata are found dispersed over this great theatre of ruins.

I now proceed to the details which I received from M. Hartz; beginning by a specific designation of the *islands* dependent on the province of Sleswigh, such as they are at present, belonging to the three classes already defined. To commence from the north; Fanoe, Rom, Sylt, and Amrom, were originally *islands* of the same nature as the neighbouring continent, but have been since extended by *marsches* *. The soil of these islands, with its gravel and blocks of primordial stones, was at first barren, as the *geest* is naturally every where; but is become fertile by manure, of which there has been no deficiency, since those grounds have been surrounded with *marsch*, where the cattle are kept in stables during the winter. In the island of Sylt, there are spaces consisting of *moor;* but its head of land, which extends on the south as far as Mornum, is composed entirely of *marsch*, and is bordered with *dunes* towards the open sea, because, the sediments of the rivers not reaching any farther, the *sea-sand* impelled against it by the waves remains pure, and is thus raised by the winds in hillocks on the shore. The shallow bottom of the sea, between this island and that of Fora, is of *geest*: at low water, it may be passed over on foot; and there are found on it gravel and blocks of *granite*. But on the same side of Fora there is a great extent of *marsch*, beginning from St. Laurencius. Among the islands consisting entirely of *marsch* and surrounded with dikes, the most considerable are Pellworm and Nord Strand; and among the Halligs, or those inhabited without dikes, the chief are Olant, Nord-marsh, Langne, Groode, and Hooge.

---

* By *marsch* is understood the new land added to the coasts since the last retiring of the water of the globe from the surface of the earth, and is formed by the sediments of rivers, mixed more or less with sand from the bottom of the sea.—J.

Such are the islands on this coast, in their present state, now rendered permanent by the degree of perfection at which the art of dike-making is arrived. But, in former times, though the *original* land was never attacked by the *sea*, which, by adding to it *new lands*, soon formed a barrier against its own encroachments, the latter, and the *islands* composed of the same materials, were subject to great and sudden changes, very fatal to those who were engaged to settle on them by the richness of their soil, comparatively with the continental. The inhabitants, who continued to multiply on them during several generations, were taught, indeed, by experience, that they might at last be invaded by the element which was incessantly threatening them; but having as yet no knowledge of natural causes, they blindly considered those that endangered them as supernatural, and for a long time used no precautions for their own security. They were ignorant of the dreadful effects of a certain association of circumstances, rare indeed, but, when occurring, absolutely destructive of these *marsches*. This association consists of an extraordinary elevation of the level of the North Sea, from the long continuance of certain winds in the Atlantic, with a violent storm occurring during the tides of the new or full moon; for then the sea rises above the level of all the *marsches;* and before they were secured against such attacks, the waves rolling over them, and tearing away the grass which had bound their surface, they were reduced to the state of mere banks of sand and mud, whence they had been drawn, by the long course of ordinary causes. Such were the dreadful accidents to which the first settlers on these lands were exposed; but no sooner were they over, than ordinary causes began again to act; the sandbanks rose; their surface was covered with grass; the coast was thus extended, and new islands were formed; time effaced the impression of past misfortunes; and those among the inhabitants of these dangerous soils, who had been able to save themselves on the coast, ventured to return to settle on them again, and had time to multiply, before the recurrence of the same catastrophes.

This has been the general course of events on all the coasts of the North Sea, and particularly on those of the countries of Sleswigh and Holstein. It is thus that the origin and progress of the *art of dikes* will supply us with a very interesting *chronometer* in the history of the continent and of man, particularly exemplified in this part of the globe. A Lutheran clergyman, settled in the island of Nord Strand, having collected all the particulars of this history which the documents of the country could afford, published it in 1668, in a German work, entitled *The North Frisian Chronicle.* It was chiefly from this work, and from the *Chronicle of Dankwerth*, that M. Hartz extracted the information which he gave to me, accompanied by two maps, copied for me, by one of his sons, from those of Johannes Mayerus, a mathematician; they bear the title of *Frisia Cimbrica;* one of them respecting the state of the *islands* and of the *coast,* in 1240, as it may be traced in the chronicles, and the other, as it was in 1651.

According to these documents, the first inhabitants of the *marsches* were *Frisii* or *Frisians*, designated also under the names of *Cimbri* and *Sikambri:* the latter name, M. Hartz conjectures, might come from the ancient German words *Seekampfers*, i. e. *Sea-warriors;* the *Frisians* being very warlike. These people appear to have had the same origin with those, who, at a rather earlier period, took possession of the *marsches* of Ost-Frise, (East-Friesland,) and of that Friesland which forms one of the United Provinces; but this common origin is very obscure. Even at the present day, the inhabitants of the *marsches*, from near Husum to Tondern, or Tunder to the North, though themselves unacquainted with it, speak a language which the other inhabitants of the country do not understand, and which is supposed to be Frisian. It is the same at a village in the peninsula of Bremen, by which I have had occasion to pass.

The *Sicambri* or *North Frisians*, are traced back to some centuries before the Christian era. At the commencement of that era, they were attacked by Frotho, King of Denmark, and lost a battle, under their king Vicho, near the river Hever. Four centuries afterwards they joined the troops of Hengist and Horsa. In the year 692, their king Radebot resided in the island of Heiligeland. Charles Martel subdued them in 732; and some time afterwards they joined Charlemagne against Gottric, King of Denmark. These are some of the circumstances of the history of this Frisian colony, recorded in the chronicles of which I have spoken; but the history here interesting to us is that of the lands whereon they settled.

It appears that these people did not arrive here in one body, but successively, in the course of many years: they spread themselves over various parts of the coasts of the North Sea, and even a considerable way up the borders of the Weser and the Elbe; according to documents which I have mentioned in my *Lettres sur l'Histoire de a Terre et de l'Homme.* These new settlers found large *marsches;* formed, as well in the wide mouths of those rivers as along the coasts, and around the original islands of *geest;* especially that of Heiligeland, the most distant from the coast, and opposite the mouth of the Eyder. Of this island, which is steep towards the south, the original mass consists of strata of *sandstone;* and at that time its *marsch* extended almost to Eyderstede: there were *marsches* likewise around all the other original islands; besides very large islands of pure *marsch* in the intervals of the former.

All these lands were desert at the arrival of the Frisians; and the parts on which they established their first habitations, to take care of their breeds of horses and cattle feeding on the *marsches*, were the original eminences of the islands; on that of Heiligeland they built a temple to their great goddess Phoseta, or Fosta. When they became too numerous to confine themselves to the heights, their herds being also greatly multiplied, they ventured to begin inhabiting the *marsches;* but, afterwards, some great inundations having shewn them the dangers of that situation, they adopted the practice followed by those who had settled on the *marsches* of the province of Groningen, and still continued on the Halligs; that of raising artificial mounts called *werfs*, on which they built their houses, and whither they could, upon occasion, withdraw their herds; and it likewise appears that, in the winter, they assembled in greater numbers on the spots originally the highest, in the islands, as well as on some parts of the coasts.

Things continued in this state for several centuries; during which period, it is probable that the inhabitants of these lands were often, by various catastrophes, disturbed in the enjoyment of them, though not discouraged. But in 516, by which time these people were become very numerous, more than 600 of them perished by one of the concurrences of fatal circumstances already defined. It was then that they undertook the astonishing enterprize of inclosing these lands. They dug ditches around all the *marsches*, heaping up on their exterior edge the earth which was taken out; and thus they opposed to the sea, dikes of eight feet in height. After this, comprehending that nothing could contribute more to the safety of their dwellings, than to remove the sea to a greater distance, they undertook, with that view, to exclude it from the intervals between the islands, by uniting, as far as should be possible, those islands with each other. I will describe the process by which they effected this, after I shall have recalled to attention some circumstances leading to it.

From all that I have already said of the *fore-lands*, and of the manner in which they are increased, it may be understood, that the common effects of the *waves* and of the *tides* is to bring materials from the bottom of the sea towards the coasts; and that the process continues in every state of the sea. The land winds produce no *waves* on the coasts, which can carry back to the bottom of the sea what has been brought thence by the winds blowing against the shore; and as for the *tides*, it may have been already comprehended, (and shall soon be proved,) that the *ebb* carries back but very little of what has been brought by the *flood*. So that, but for some extraordinary circumstances, the materials continually impelled towards the shore, which first form islands, would at last unite against the coast in a continuous soil. The rare events productive of great catastrophes, do not carry back these materials towards the bottom of the sea; they only, as it has been said before, ravage the surface, diminishing the heights, and destroying the effect of vegetation. These then were the effects against which it was necessary to guard.

I now come to the plan of uniting the *islands* formed by these early inhabitants. They availed themselves for that purpose of all such parts of the sand-banks, as lay in the intervals between the large islands, and were beginning to produce grass. These, when surrounded with dikes, are what are called *Hoogs;* and their effects are to break the waves, thus diminishing their action against the dikes of the large islands, and at the same time to determine the accumulation of the mud in the intervals between those islands. In this manner, a large *marsch* island, named Everschop, was already, in 987, united to Eyderstede by the point on which Poppenbull is situated; and in 995, the union of the same *marsches* was effected by another point, namely, that of Tetenbull. Lastly, in the year 1000, Eyderstede received a new increase by the course of the Hever, prolonged between the sand-banks, being fixed by a dike; but the whole still remained an *island.* This is an example of the manner in which the *marsch islands* were united by the *hoogs;* and the chronicle of the country says, that by these labours the islands were so considerably enlarged in size, and the intervals between them so much raised, that at low water it was possible to pass on foot from one to the other. The extent of these *marsches* was so great on the coast of Sleswigh alone, that they were divided into three provinces, two of which comprehended the *islands*, and the third comprised the *marsches* contiguous to the coast; and the same works were carried on upon the *marsches* of the coast of Holstein.

But the grounds thus gained from the *sand-banks* were very insecure; these people, though they had inhabited them more than ten centuries, had not yet understood the possibility of that combination of fatal circumstances above described, against which their *dikes* formed but a very feeble rampart; the North Sea, by the extraordinary elevations of its level, being much more formidable in this respect than the ocean, where the changes of absolute level are much less considerable. I shall give an abridged account of the particulars extracted by M. Hartz from the chronicle of Dankwerth, relative to the great catastrophes which these *marsches* successively underwent, previously to the time when experience led to the means necessary for their security.

In 1075, the island of Nord Strand, then contiguous to the coast, particularly experienced the effect of that unusual combination of destructive causes; the sea passing over its dike, and forming within it large excavations like lakes. In 1114 and 1158, considerable parts of Eyderstede were carried away; and in 1204, the part called Sudhever in the *marsch* of Uthholm was destroyed. All these catastrophes were fatal to many of the *marsch* settlers; but in 1216, the sea having risen so high that its waves passed over Nord Strand, Eyderstede, and Ditmarsch, near 10,000 of their inhabitants perished. Again, in 1300, seven parishes in Nord Strand and Pell-worm were destroyed; and in 1338, Ditmarsch experienced a new catastrophe, which swept away a great part of it on the side next Eyderstede: the dike of the course of the Eyder between the sand-banks was demolished, and the tides have ever since preserved their course throughout that wide space. Lastly, in the year 1362, the isles of Fora and Sylt, then forming but one, were divided, and Nord Strand, then a *marsch* united to the coast, was separated from it.

During a long time, the inhabitants who survived these catastrophes, and their successors, were so much discouraged, that they attempted nothing more than to surround with *dikes* like the former such spaces of their meadow-land as appeared the least exposed to these ravages, leaving the rest to its fate. But the common course of causes continually tending to extend and to raise the grassy parts of the sand-banks, and no extraordinary combination of circumstances having interrupted these natural operations, later generations, farther advanced in the arts, undertook to secure to themselves the possession of those new grounds. In 1525, they turned their attention to the indentations made, during the preceding catastrophes, in the borders of the *marsches*; the waves, confined in these narrow spaces, sometimes threatening to cut their way into the interior part. In the front of all the creeks of this kind they planted stakes, which they interlaced with osiers, leaving a certain space between the lines. The waves, thus broken, could no longer do injury to the *marsch*; and their sediments being deposited on both sides of this open fence, very solid *fore-lands* were there formed. In 1550, they raised the *dikes* considerably higher, employing wheelbarrows, the use of which was only then introduced. For this purpose, they much enlarged and deepened the interior canals, in order to obtain more earth, not merely to add to the height of the dikes, but to extend their base on the outer side. At last they began to cover these dikes with straw ropes; but this great preservative of dikes was at first ill managed; and the use of it was so slowly spread, that it was not adopted in Nord Strand and in Eyderstede till about the years 1610 and 1612.

Before that time, however, the safety of the extensive soil of the latter *marsch* had been provided for in a different manner. I have said above, that, when the isles of Everschop and Uthholm had been united to it, the whole together still formed but one large *island;* now, in this state, it was in as great danger on the side towards the continent, as on that open to the sea; because two small rivers, the Trene and the Nord Eyder, discharging themselves into the interval between it and the land, and by preserving their course to the sea, this interval was thus kept open to tempest, sometimes from the side of the Hever, sometimes from that of the Eyder; and the waves, beating against the *geest*, were thence repelled upon the *marsch.* The inhabitants, seeing that the expense of remedying these evils would be greater than they could afford, while at the same time it was indispensable to their safety, addressed themselves to their bishop and to their prefect, of whom they requested pecuniary assistance; and having obtained it, they first undertook the great enterprize of carrying the Trene and the Nord Eyder higher up into the Eyder; keeping their waters, however, still separate for a certain space, by a *dam* with a *sluice*, in order to form there a reservoir of fresh water; the tides ascending up the Eyder above Frederichstadt. They were thus enabled to carry on the extremities of the *dike* on both sides to join the *geest;* and the interval between the latter and the *marsch* was then soon filled up, there being only left, at their junction, the canal above described, which receives the waters of the *geest*, and, at low water, discharges them from both its extremities by sluices. At the same time, the islands of Pellworm and Nord Strand were united with each other by means of eight *hoogs;* and the *sandy marsches* of which I have spoken, contiguous to the *geest*, on the north of that of Husum, were inclosed with dikes.

After the dikes had been thus elevated, and their surface rendered firm by the straw ropes, though the latter were not yet properly fixed, the inhabitants of the *marsches* for some time enjoyed repose; but on the 11th October, 1634, the sea, rising to an excessive height, carried away, during a great tempest, the *hoogs* which had produced the junction between Pellworm and Nord Strand, these having ever since continued distinct islands; it also violently attacked Ditmarsch; and its ravages extended over the whole coast, as far as the very extensive new lands of Jutland. Princes then came forward zealously to the relief of their subjects. In particular, Frederic III. Duke of Sleswigh, seeing that the inhabitants of Nord Strand were deficient both in the talents and in the means necessary for the reparation and future security of that large island, and knowing that the art of dikes had made greater progress in Holland, because of the opulence of the country, addressed himself to the States General, requesting them to send him an engineer of dikes, with workmen accustomed to repair them; and this was granted. The dikes of Nord Strand were then repaired in the most solid manner; and the Dutch engineer, seeing the fertility of its soil, advised his sons, upon his death-bed, to purchase lands and settle there, if the duke would grant them the free exercise of their religion; they being Jansenist catholics, and the inhabitants of the island Lutherans. The duke agreed to this, on condition that they and their posterity should continue to superintend the works carried on upon the dikes; to which they engaged themselves. From that time the art of dikes, and particularly that part of it which consists in covering them solidly with straw, has become common to all the *marsches;* and the Dutch families, which have contributed to this fortunate change, continue to inhabit the same island, and to enjoy the free exercise of their religion.

NOTE G. § 11, p. 29.

On the Sand Flood.

In different parts of Scotland, as in Aberdeenshire, Morayshire, Hebrides, and Shetland Islands, there are examples of the natural chronometer mentioned in the text. One of the most striking examples I at present recollect of this phenomenon in foreign countries, is that described by M. De Luc's brother, in the *Mercure de France*, for September, 1807.

The *sands* of the Lybian desert, he says, driven by the west winds, have left no lands capable of tillage on any parts of the western banks of the Nile not sheltered by mountains. The encroachment of these *sands* on soils which were formerly inhabited and cultivated is evidently seen. M. Denon informs us, in the account of his *Travels in Lower and Upper Egypt*, that summits of the *ruins* of ancient *cities* buried under these *sands* still appear externally; and that, but for a ridge of mountains called the *Lybian chain*, which borders the left bank of the Nile, and forms, in the parts where it rises, a barrier against the invasion of these *sands*, the shores of the river, on that side, would long since have ceased to be habitable. Nothing can be more melancholy, says this traveller, than to walk over villages swallowed up by the sand of the desert, to trample underfoot their roofs, to strike against the summits of their minarets, to reflect that yonder were cultivated fields, that there grew trees, that here were even the dwellings of men, and that all has vanished.

If then our *continents* were as *ancient* as has been pretended, no traces of the habitation of men would appear on any part of the western bank of the Nile, which is exposed to this scourge of the *sands* of the desert. The existence, therefore, of such monuments, attest the successive progress of the encroachments of the sand; and these parts of the bank, formerly inhabited, will for ever remain arid and waste. Thus the great population of Egypt, announced by the vast and numerous ruins of its cities, was in great part due to a cause of fertility which no longer exists, and to which sufficient attention has not been given. The *sands* of the desert were formerly remote from Egypt; the *Oases*, or habitable spots, still appearing in the midst of the sands, being the remains of the soils formerly extending the whole way to the Nile; but these *sands*, transported hither by the western winds, have overwhelmed and buried this extensive tract, and doomed to sterility a land which was once remarkable for its fruitfulness.

It is therefore not solely to her revolutions and changes of sovereigns that Egypt owes the loss of her ancient splendour; it is also to her having been thus irrecoverably deprived of a tract of land, by which, before the *sands* of the desert had covered it and caused it to disappear, her wants had been abundantly supplied. Now, if we fix our attention on this fact, and reflect on the consequences which would have attended it, if thousands, or only some hundreds of centuries had elapsed since our continents first existed above the level of the sea, does it not evidently appear that all the country on the west of the Nile would have been buried under this *sand* before the erection of the cities of ancient Egypt, how *remote* soever that period may be supposed; and that, in a country so long afflicted with sterility, no idea would even have been formed of constructing such vast and numerous edifices? When these cities indeed were built, another cause concurred in favouring their prosperity. The navigation of the Red Sea was not then attended with any danger on the coasts: all its ports, now nearly blocked up with *reefs of coral*, had a safe and easy access; the vessels laden with merchandize and provisions could enter them and depart without risk of being wrecked on these shoals, which have risen since that time, and are still increasing in extent.

The defects of the present government of Egypt, and the discovery of the passage from Europe to India round the Cape of Good Hope, are therefore not the only causes of the present state of decline of this country. If the *sands* of the desert had not invaded the bordering lands on the west, if the work of the *sea polypi* in the Red Sea had not rendered dangerous the access to its coasts and to its ports, and even filled up some of the latter, the population of Egypt and the adjacent countries, together with their product, would alone have sufficed to maintain them in a state of prosperity and abundance. But now, though the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope should cease to exist, though the political advantages which Egypt enjoyed during the brilliant period of Thebes and Memphis should be re-established, she could never again attain the same degree of splendour.

Thus the *reefs* of *coral* which had been raised in the Red Sea on the east of Egypt, and the *sands* of the desert which invade it on the west, concur in attesting this truth: That our continents are not of a more remote *antiquity* than has been assigned to them by the sacred historian in the book of Genesis, from the great era of the Deluge.

Note H. § 12, p. 31.

Action of the Sea upon Coasts.

The ocean, in its action upon the cliffs and banks situated on the coast, breaks them down to a greater or less extent, and either accumulates the debris at their bases in the form of sea beaches of greater or less magnitude, or by currents carries it away to be deposited upon other shores, or to give rise to sand-banks near the coast, which, in the course of time, become united to the land, and thus secure it from the further action of the sea. These *destroying* and *forming* effects of the waters of the ocean are to be observed all around the coasts of this island; and beautiful examples of such actions are to be seen on the coasts of Ireland, and in many of the islands that lie to the west and north of Great Britain. In a paper read before the Wernerian Natural History Society, Mr. Stevenson, engineer, mentions many facts illustrative of the destroying effects of the ocean on our coasts.—Thus, he informs us, that the waters of the sea are wearing away the land upon both sides of the Firth of Forth, not only in exposed, but also in sheltered situations, and the solid strata, as well as the looser alluvial formations, which owe their origin to the destroying agency of the ocean at a former period, are again yielding to its action. At St. Andrew's, the famous castle of Cardinal Beatoun, which is said originally to have been some distance from the sea, now almost overhangs it: From St. Andrew's, northward to Eden water and the River Tay, the coast presents a sandy beach, and and is so liable to shift, that it is difficult to trace the change it may have undergone. It is certain, however, that within this last century, the sea has made such an impression upon the sands of Barrey, on the northern side of the Tay, that the light-houses at the entrance of the river, which were formerly erected at the southern extremity of Buttonness, have been from time to time removed about a mile and a quarter further northward, on account of the wasting and shifting of these sandy shores, and that the spot on which the outer light-house stood in the 17th century, is now two or three fathoms under water, and is at least three quarters of a mile within flood-mark.

At the ancient town of Burghhead, to the north of the Spey, an old fort or establishment of the Danes was built upon a sandstone cliff, which tradition says, had a very considerable tract of land beyond it; but is now washed by the waves, and overhangs the sea. The old town of Findhorn was destroyed by the sea, and the site of it is now overflowed by every tide. At Fort George, some of the projecting bastions, formerly at a distance from the sea, are now in danger of being undermined by the water.

In Orkney, the Start-Point of Sandy, which is now formed into an island every flood tide, was, even in the recollection of some old people still alive, one continuous tract of firm ground; but, at present, the channel between Sanday and the Start *Island*, as it is now called, is hardly left by the water in neap tides; and since a light-house was erected upon this point about ten years ago, the channel appears to have been worn down at least two feet. Similar destroying effects of the water of the ocean are observed on the coasts of England.

NOTE I. § 15, p. 39.

On Coral Islands.

Of all the genera of lithophytes, the madrepore is the most abundant. It occurs most frequently in tropical countries, and decreases in number and variety as we approach the poles. It encircles in prodigious rocks and vast reefs many of the basaltic and other rocky islands in the South Sea and Indian Ocean, and by its daily growth adds to their magnitude. The coasts of the islands in the West Indies, also those of the islands on the east coast of Africa, and the shores and shoals of the Red Sea, are encircled and incrusted with rocks of coral. Several different species of madrepore contribute to form these coral reefs; but by far the most abundant is the muricated madrepore, madrepora muricata of Linnæus. These lithophytic animals not only add to the magnitude of land already existing, but, they form whole islands. Dr. Forster, in his Observations made during a Voyage round the World, gives an account of the formation of these coral islands in the South Sea.

All the low isles, he says, seem to me to be a production of the sea, or rather its inhabitants, the polype-like animals forming the lithophytes. These animalcules raise their habitation gradually from a small base, always spreading more and more, in proportion as the structure grows higher. The materials are a kind of lime mixed with some animal substance. I have seen these large structures in all stages, and of various extent. Near Turtle Island, we found, at a few miles distance, and to leeward of it, a considerable large circular reef, over which the sea broke every where, and no part of it was above water; it included a large deep lagoon. To the east and north-east of the Society Isles, are a great many isles, which in some parts are above water; in others, the elevated parts are connected by reefs, some of which are dry at low water, and others are constantly under water. The elevated parts consist of a soil formed by a sand of shells and coral rocks, mixed with a light black mould, produced from putrified vegetables, and the dung of sea-fowls; and are commonly covered by cocoa-nut trees and other shrubs, and a few antiscorbutic plants. The lower parts have only a few shrubs and the above plants; others still lower, are washed by the sea at high-water. All these isles are connected, and include a lagoon in the middle, which is full of the finest fish; and sometimes there is an opening, admitting a boat or canoe, in the reef, but I never saw or heard of an opening that would admit a ship.

The reef, or the first origin of these isles, is formed by the animalcules inhabiting the lithophytes. They raise their habitation within a little of the surface of the sea, which gradually throws shells, weeds, sand, small bits of corals, and other things, on the tops of these coral rocks, and at last fairly raises them above water; where the above things continue to be accumulated by the sea, till by a bird, or by the sea, a few seeds of plants that commonly grow on the sea-shore, are thrown up, and begin to vegetate; and by their annual decay and reproduction from seeds, create a little mould, yearly accumulated by the mixture with sand, increasing the dry spot on every side; till another sea happens to carry a cocoa-nut hither, which preserves its vegetative power a long time in the sea, and therefore will soon begin to grow on this soil, especially as it thrives equally in all kinds of soil; and thus may all these low isles have become covered with the finest cocoa-nut trees.

The animalcules forming these reefs, want to shelter their habitation from the impetuosity of the winds, and the power and rage of the ocean; but as, within the tropics, the winds blow commonly from one quarter, they, by instinct, endeavour to stretch only a ledge, within which is a lagoon, which is certainly entirely screened against the power of both: this therefore might account for the method employed by the animalcules in building only narrow ledges of coral rocks, to secure in their middle a calm and sheltered place: and this seems to me to be the most probable cause of THE ORIGIN of all THE TROPICAL LOW ISLES, over the whole South Sea.

That excellent navigator, the late Captain Flinders, gives the following interesting account of the formation of Coral Islands, particularly of Half-way Island on the north coast of Terra Australis*:

"This little island, or rather the surrounding reef, which is three or four miles long, affords shelter from the south-east winds; and being at a moderate day's run from Murray's Isles, it forms a convenient anchorage for the night to a ship passing through Torres' Strait: I named it *Half-way Island.* It is scarcely more than a mile in circumference, but appears to be increasing both in elevation and extent. At no very distant period of time, it was one of those banks produced by the washing up of sand and broken coral, of which most reefs afford instances, and those of Torres' Strait a great many. These banks are in different stages of progress: some, like this, are become islands, but not yet habitable; some are above high-water mark, but destitute of vegetation; whilst others are overflowed with every returning tide.

"It seems to me, that when the animalcules, which form the corals at the bottom of the ocean, cease to live, their structures adhere to each other, by virtue either of the glutinous remains within, or of some property in salt water; and the interstices being gradually filled up with sand and broken pieces of coral washed by the sea, which also adhere, a mass of rock is at length formed. Future races of these animalcules erect their habitations upon the rising bank, and die in their turn, to increase, but principally to elevate, this monument of their wonderful labours. The care taken to work perpendicularly in the early stages, would mark a surprising instinct in these diminutive creatures. Their wall of coral, for the most part, in situations where the winds are constant, being arrived at the surface, affords a shelter, to leeward of which their infant colonies may be safely sent forth; and to this, their instinctive foresight, it seems to be owing, that the windward side of a reef exposed to the open sea, is generally, if not always, the highest part, and rises almost perpendicular, sometimes from the depth of 200, and perhaps many more fathoms. To be constantly covered with water, seems necessary to the existence of the animalcules, for they do not work, except in holes upon the reef, beyond low-water mark; but the coral, sand, and other broken remnants thrown up by the sea, adhere to the rock, and form a solid mass with it, as high as the common tides reach. That elevation surpassed, the future remnants, being rarely covered, lose their adhesive property; and remaining in a loose state, form what is usually called a *key*, upon the top of the reef. The new bank is not long in being visited by sea birds; salt plants take root upon it, and a soil begins to be formed; a cocoa-nut, or the drupe of a pandanus, is thrown on shore; land birds visit it, and deposit the seeds of shrubs and trees; every high tide, and still more every gale, adds something to the bank; the form of an island is gradually assumed; and last of all comes man to take possession.

---

* Vol. II. p. 114, 115, 116.

"Half-way Island is well advanced in the above progressive state; having been many years, probably some ages, above the reach of the highest spring tides, or the wash of the surf in the heaviest gales. I distinguished, however, in the rock which forms its basis, the sand, coral, and shells, formerly thrown up, in a more or less perfect state of cohesion. Small pieces of wood, pumice stone, and other extraneous bodies which chance had mixed with the calcareous substances when the cohesion began, were inclosed in the rock; and in some cases were still separable from it without much force. The upper part of the island is a mixture of the same substances in a loose state, with a little vegetable soil; and is covered with the *casuarina* and a variety of other trees and shrubs, which give food to parroquets, pigeons, and some other birds; to whose ancestors, it is probable, the island was originally indebted for this vegetation."

Mr. Chamisso, who accompanied Kotzebue in his voyage, has published interesting observations on this subject. He informs us that the low islands of the South Sea and Indian Ocean owe their origin principally to the operations of several species of coral. Their situation with respect to each other, as they often form rows, their union in several places in large groups, and their total absence in other parts of the same seas, induce us to conclude, that the corals have founded their buildings on shoals of the sea; or, to speak more correctly, on the tops of mountains lying under water. On the one side as they increase, they continue to approach the surface of the sea, on the other side they enlarge the extent of their earth. The larger species of corals, which form blocks, measuring several fathoms in thickness, seem to prefer the more violent surf on the external edge of the reef; this, and the obstacles opposed to the continuation of their life, in the middle of a broad reef, by the amassing of the shells abandoned by the animals, and fragments of corals, are probably the reason that the outer edge of the reef first approaches the surface. As soon as it has reached such a height, that it remains almost dry at low water, the corals leave off building higher; sea-shells, fragments of coral, shells of echini, and their broken off prickles, are united by the burning sun, through the medium of the cementing calcareous sand, which has arisen from the pulverization of the above mentioned shells into one whole or solid stone, which, strengthened by the continual throwing up of new materials, gradually increases in thickness till it at last becomes so high, that it is covered only during some seasons of the year by the high tides. The heat of the sun so penetrates the mass of stone when it is dry, that it splits in many places, and breakes off in flakes. These flakes, so separated, are raised one upon another by the waves at the time of high water. The always active surf throws blocks of coral, (frequently of a fathom in length, and three or four feet thick,) and shells of marine animals, between and upon the foundation stones; after this the calcareous sand lies undisturbed, and offers to the seeds of trees and plants, cast upon it by the waves, a soil upon which they rapidly grow, to overshadow its dazzling white surface. Entire trunks of trees, which are carried by the rivers from other countries and islands, find here, at length, a resting place after their long wanderings; with them come some small animals, such as lizards and insects, as the first inhabitants. Even before the trees form a wood, the real sea-birds nestle here; strayed land-birds take refuge in the bushes; and, at a much later period, when the work has been long since completed, man also appears, builds his hut on the fruitful soil formed by the corruption of the leaves of the trees, and calls himself lord and proprietor of this new creation.

In the preceding account, we have seen how the exterior edge of a submarine coral edifice first approaches the surface of the water, and how this reef gradually assumes the properties of land; the island, therefore, necessarily has a circular form, and in the middle of it an inclosed lake. This lake, however, is not entirely inclosed; (and it could not be, for without supply from the sea it would soon be dried up by the rays of the sun,) but the exterior wall consists of a great number of smaller islands, which are separated from each other by sometimes larger, sometimes smaller spaces. The number of these islets amounts, in the larger coral islands, to sixty; and between them it is not so deep but that it becomes dry at the time of ebb. The interior sea has in the middle generally a depth of from thirty to five-and-thirty fathoms; but on all sides towards the land the depth gradually decreases. In those seas where the constant monsoons prevail, where consequently the waves beat only on one side of the reef or island, it is natural that this side of the reef, exposed to the unremitting fury of the ocean, should be formed chiefly by broken off blocks of coral, and fragments of shells, and first rise above the elements that created it. It is only these islands, respecting the formation and nature of which we hitherto know any thing with certainty; we are still almost entirely without any observations on those in the Indian and Chinese Sea, which lie in the regions of the six months monsoons. From the charts given of them, it is to be inferred that every side is equally advanced in formation. The lee side of such a coral reef in the Pacific Ocean, which is governed by the constant monsoons, frequently does not shew itself above the water, when the opposite side, from time immemorial, has attained perfection in the atmospheric region; the former reef is even interrupted in many places by intervals tolerably broad, and of the same depth as the inner sea, which have been left by nature, like open gates, for the exploring mariner to enter the internal calm and secure harbour. In their external form the coral islands do not resemble each other; but this, and the extent of each, probably depends on the size of the submarine mountain tops, on which their basis is founded. These islands which have more length than breadth, and are opposed in their greatest extent to the winds and waves, are richer in fruitful islets than those whose situation is not so adapted to a quick formation. In the large island-chains, there are always some single islets which have the appearance of high land; these lie upon an angle projecting into the sea, are exposed to the surf upon two sides, consist therefore almost entirely of large blocks of coral, and are destitute of smaller fragments of shells and coral sand to fill up the intervals. They are, therefore, not adapted to support plants requiring a depth of soil, and only afford a basis to high trees, provided with fibrous roots, (as the Pisonia, Cordia Sebastiana, L.; Morinda Citrifolia, L.; and Pandanus odoratissimus, L.)

which, at a distance, give to these, always very small islands, the form of a hill. The inner shores of the island, exposed to the surf, consist of fine sand, which is washed up by the tide. Between the small islands under their protection, and even in the middle of the inner sea, are found smaller species of coral, which seek a quiet abode, form in time, though very slowly, banks, till they at last reach the surface of the water; gradually increase in extent; unite with the islands that surround them; and at length fill up the minor seas, so that what was at first a ring of islands, becomes one connected land. The islands which are so far formed, retain in the middle a flat plain, which is always lower than the wall that surrounds them on the banks; for which reason pools of water are formed in them, after a continued rain,—the only springs and wells they possess. One of the peculiarities of these islands is, that no dew falls in the evening, that they cause no tempests, and do not check the course of the wind. The very low situation of the country sometimes exposes the inhabitants to great danger, and threatens their lives when the waves roll over their islands, if it happens that the equinox and full moon fall on the same day, (consequently when the water has reached its greatest height,) and a storm agitates the sea at the same time. These islands are said to be also shaken by earthquakes.

NOTE K. § 16, p. 35.

On the Diminution of the Waters of the Ocean.

That the water of the ocean has diminished, and is still diminishing, can scarcely be doubted; yet the rate of decrease since the period of the deluge has been so gradual, being now effected not by the conversion of the water into the earthy materials of which the globe is composed, but principally by the agency of animals, vegetables, and volcanoes, that, on a general view, it may be said to be nearly imperceptible. The facts mentioned by Celsius and others, in regard to the rapid diminution of the waters of the Baltic, have been much insisted on by some geologists, although they cannot correctly be employed in illustrating the supposed general diminution of the waters of the globe; because the Baltic is a nearly inclosed sea, receiving rivers of considerable magnitude. Professor Playfair, in his elegant geological work, remarks in regard to the diminution of the waters of the ocean :—

"If we proceed further to the north, to the shores of the *Baltic* for instance, we have undoubted evidence of a *change of level* in the same direction as on our own shores. The level of the sea has been represented as lowering at so great a rate as *forty inches in a century*. Celsius observed, that several rocks which are now above the water, were not long ago sunken rocks, and dangerous to navigators; and he took particular notice of one which in the year 1680, was on the surface of the water, and in the year 1731 was 20½ Swedish inches above it. From an inscription near *Aspo*, in the lake *Mèlar*, which communicates with the *Baltic*, engraved, as is supposed, about five centuries ago, the level of the sea appears to have sunk in that time no less than thirteen Swedish feet. All these facts, with many more which it is unnecessary to enumerate, make the *gradual depression*, not only of the *Baltic*, but of the whole *Northern Ocean*, a matter of certainty."—PLAYFAIR's *Illustrations*, p. 445.

That indefatigable and accurate observer De Luc, has the following commentary on the preceding passage:—

" It would be unnecessary to mention even the two inconsiderable facts above, if the *depression* of the *level* of these *seas* were indeed *a matter of certainty*; for the best authenticated and the least equivocal monuments of their *change* would then abound along all their coasts. But proofs are every where found that such a *change* is *chimerical*: they may be seen in all the *vales* coming down to these *seas*, in which there is no perceptible impression of the action of any *waters* but those of the *land*, and no vestige, through their whole extent, of any permanent abode of those of the *sea*; and proofs to the same effect are equally visible, along the coasts of both these *seas*, in all the *new lands* which have been formed on them, and which, being perfectly *horizontal* from the point where their formation commenced, evidently show that the *water* displaced by them has been constantly at the same *level*. Hence appears the necessity of multiplying, as I have done, and shall continue to do, for the subversion of a prejudice of such ancient date, the examples of these peremptory proofs of its total want of foundation. The *rock* mentioned by Celsius had probably been observed by him at times when the *level* of the *sea* was different; its known differences much exceeding the quantity here specified. As for the inscription near Aspo, in a country abounding with *lakes* as much as that which I have above described, if we were acquainted with its terms, we should probably find it to be, like many which I have seen in various places along the course of the Oder and the Elbe, the monument of some extraordinary inundation of the land, from the sudden melting of the snows in the mountains, at a time when the water had been prevented from running off by an equally extraordinary rise of the level of the sea; of which the effects on low coasts may extend very far inland."

"By his conclusion, however, from these few facts, contrary to every thing observed on the coasts of this sea, Mr. Playfair thinks himself authorised to maintain that *the gradual depression, not only of the Baltic, but of the whole Northern Ocean, is a matter of certainty*: afterwards he examines merely which of these two causes, the *subsidence* of the *sea* itself, or the *elevation* of the *land* around it, agrees the best with the phenomena; and he decides in favour of the latter, pointing out its accordance with the Huttonian theory."

NOTE L. (A.) § 23.

Werner's Views of the Natural History of Petrifactions.

From the observation in section 22, Cuvier does not appear to have known how much Werner has done for the advancement of the natural history of fossil organic remains. He did not rest satisfied with the development of the mere mineralogical branch of the theory of the earth; on the contrary, early in life he began to investigate the relations of all the classes of fossil organic remains, being well convinced, that without an accurate and comprehensive knowledge of these interesting bodies, geological speculation would have excited but comparatively little notice. Many years ago he embodied all that was known of petrifactions into a regular system. He insisted on the necessity of every geognostical cabinet containing, besides complete series of rocks for illustrating the mineralogical relations of the globe, an extensive collection not only of shells, but also of the various productions of the class zoophyta, of plants, particularly of sea plants and ferns; and an examination of the remains of quadrupeds in the great limestone caves and alluvial soils of Germany, soon pointed out to him the necessity of attaching to the geognostical cabinet also one of comparative osteology. As his views in geognosy enlarged, he saw more and more the value of a close and deep study of petrifactions. He first made the highly important observation, that different formations can be discriminated by the petrifactions they contain. It was during the course of his geognostical investigations that he ascertained the general distribution of organic remains in the crust of the earth. He found that petrifactions appear first in transition rocks. These are but few in number, and of animals of the zoophytic or testaceous classes. In the older flœtz rocks they are of more perfect species, as of fish and amphibious animals; and in the newest flœtz and alluvial rocks, of birds and quadrupeds, or animals of the most perfect kinds. He always maintained that no fossil remains of the human species had been found in flœtz rocks, or in any of the older alluvial formations; but was of opinion that such remains might be discovered in the very newest of the alluvial depositions. He also was led to believe, from his numerous observations, that sea plants were of more ancient origin than land plants. A careful study of the genera and species of petrifactions disclosed to him another important fact, viz. that the petrifactions contained in the oldest rocks are very different from any of the species of the present time; that the newer the formation, the more do the remains approach in form to the organic beings of the present creation; and that, in the very newest formations, fossil remains of the presently existing species occur. He also ascertained, that the petrifactions in the oldest rocks are much more mineralized than those in the newer rocks, and that in the newest rocks they are merely bleached or calcined. He found that some species of petrifactions were confined to particular beds; others were distributed throughout whole formations, and others seemed to occur in several different formations; the original species found in these formations appearing to have been so constituted as to live through a variety of changes which had destroyed hundreds of other species, which we find confined to particular beds.

NOTE M. § 23.

On the Distribution of Petrifactions in the different Classes of Rocks.

As an account of the distribution of fossil organic remains throughout the strata of which the crust of the earth is composed, cannot fail to prove interesting, even to the general reader, we shall here give a very short sketch of what is known on the subject. Fossil organic remains, or petrifactions, have not hitherto been discovered in any of the primitive rocks; indeed it would appear that animals and vegetables were not called into existence until the period when the transition rocks began to be formed. Hence it is, that petrifactions have not been met with in any rock older than those of the transition class.

TRANSITION ROCKS.

The principal transition rocks are greywacke, greywacke slate, clay slate, limestone, greenstone, amygdaloid, syenite, porphyry, and granite. All of them do not afford petrifactions, these remains having been hitherto found only in the limestone, greywacke, greywacke slate, and clay slate.

1. *Transition Limestone.*

Fossil corallitic bodies, such as madreporites, tubiporites, and milleporites, of different species, abound in many varieties of this limestone. It is in general difficult to determine the species of these genera, owing to their being much intermixed with each other, and with the matter of the limestone. On a general view, they certainly approach in external characters to those corals we at present meet with in a living state in the tropical regions of the globe. Intermixed with these corals, or in separate strata, we find various species of orthoceratites, lituites, ammonites, belemnites, nautilites, lenticulites, chamites, terebratulites, anomites, and patellites.

2. *Greywacke.*

This is a rock, including in a basis of quartzy clay slate, variously shaped masses of clay slate, greywacke slate, flinty slate, and sometimes also masses and grains of felspar, and scales of mica. It very rarely contains petrifactions. Hence in many extensive tracts of country where it predominates, not a single fossil organic remain is to be seen. The animal petrifactions which have been discovered in this rock are ammonites, and madreporites, of the same species as those met with in clay slate, and greywacke slate; also solenites, mytulites, tellinites, and large orthoceratites. The vegetable petrifactions are alleged to be fruits, stems, and leaves of palm-like vegetables and parts of reeds.

3. *Clay Slate.*

It rarely contains petrifactions; and the only kinds hitherto met with in it appear to be ammonites and trilobites.

4. *Greywacke Slate.*

This rock seldom contains petrifactions. Where it borders on the clay slate, it contains the same kinds of ammonites as occur in that rock, and in the vicinity of greywacke and transition limestone, we observe in it orthoceratites, corallites, and fossil remains of reeds and marine plants. The orthoceratites gracilis of Blumenbach, the Molossus of Montfort, and also the coralliolites orthoceratoides, which are found in this rock, seem to belong to those remarkable corals that form a kind of connecting link between shells and corals. Particular beds of a siliceous and ferruginous nature, subordinate to the greywacke slate, abound more in petrifactions. They contain principally some species of madreporites; also screw-stones, (schraubensteine,) which appear to be derived from the coralliolites epithonius, and whole families of terebratulites, with a few species of turbinites, and striped chamites.

It appears from the preceding statement, that in general the different species of transition rocks contain similar petrifactions, and that they are principally distinguished by the number of corals and orthoceratites imbedded in them.

FLŒTZ ROCKS.

Fossil organic remains are much more abundant and varied in the rocks of this than of the preceding class. We shall enumerate the rocks of this class according to their relative antiquity, and begin with the lowest or first formed member of the series, which is named

I. *First Sandstone Formation, or Old Red Sandstone.*

This rock is characterized by its colour, composition, imbedded minerals, strata with which it is associated, the veins that traverse it, and its position in regard to the other rocks of which the crust of the earth is composed. It rests upon the transition rocks, and is very intimately connected with them, as transitions are to be observed from the one into the other. On a general view, it might be viewed as the newest member of the transition class, or the oldest of the flœtz rocks. The red sandstone contains but few petrifactions, and these are principally of trunks or branches of trees, some of which appear to resemble those of the tropical regions.

II. *First Flœtz Limestone, or Mountain Limestone.*

This limestone, which rests on the old red sandstones, contains petrifaction of numerous coral and shells.

Coal Formation. This formation rests upon the mountain limestone. In the sandstone which is associated with the coal, and also in the slate clay with which it alternates, there frequently occur remains of common and of arborescent ferns, gigantic reeds, palms, and leaves of a tree which resembles the *casuarina*, and which was long considered as an *equisetum*. In the limestone, slate clay, &c. of the coal fields in this country, petrifactions of corals and of univalve and bivalve shells occur.

III. *Second Flœtz Limestone, or Magnesian Limestone of English Geologists.*

This limestone rests immediately on the coal formation, and consists of the following members.

1. *Alpine Limestone.* It is principally characterized by the ammonites and lenticulites it contains. In it we also meet with single corallioolites, encrinites, terebratulites, ostracites, buccinites, chamites, echinites, belemnites, and gryphites.

2. *Bituminous Marl Slate.* This rock often forms the lower part of the formation. It contains abundance of petrified fishes, which are in general most numerous in those places where the rock occurs in basin-shaped strata. Many attempts have been made to determine the genera and species of these animals, but hitherto with but little success. It would appear that the greater number are fresh-water species, and a few marine species. But the most remarkable

fossil organic remain hitherto found in this limestone, is that of an animal of the genus monitor, of the class amphibia, of which Cuvier has given an interesting account in his great work on Fossil Organic Remains.

Petrifactions of vegetables rarely occur in this limestone; we sometimes meet with branches of plants analogous to the *lycopodium*, and more rarely fragments of *ferns*, and of plants allied to the genus *phalaris*.

Amongst these fresh-water productions, we meet with various fossil remains of marine animals, such as gryphites, pentacrinites, trilobites, and corallophites.

3. *Zechstein*, a dark splinty stratified limestone, is another member of the second limestone. Ammonites occur in it; and pentacrinites fasciculosus, and whole families of gryphites aculeatus. It contains more rarely the gryphites rugosus, terebratulites alatus, terebratulites lacunosus, and probably also the terebratulites striatissimus, T. obliquus, and T. variabilis. It affords nearly the same species of milleporites and coralliolites as are found in the bituminous marl slate. It is worthy of remark, that nearly all the petrifactions found in this formation are much broken. Beds of *coal* occur in the zechstein, accompanied with slate clay, bituminous slate, and other rocks, all of which frequently contain petrifactions of bivalve shells, and impressions of plants. The shells resemble those met with in the Jura limestone; and the vegetable impressions are of lycopodiums and ferns, resembling those found in the old coal

formation. But, besides these, we observe remains of plants of the palm tribe, some of which resemble the carica papaya, a native of Senegal.

4. *Magnesian Limestone*. The small granular and earthy magnesian limestones that abound in England, occur abundantly in this formation, and hence the name magnesian limestone formation given to the whole series.

IV. *Second Sandstone Formation, or New Red Sandstone.*

This sandstone rests upon the second flœtz limestone. It contains beds of red marl, and also of gypsum and rock salt. The following are some of the petrifactions mentioned by authors as occurring in this formation, and in the next sandstone, termed the *green sand* formation.

Encrinites trochitiferus. Schlottheim. Brunswick.
Dentalites striatus. Schlottheim. Mecklenburg.
Trochilites scheuchzeri. St. Gallen.
Turbinites torquatus. Knorr. Neufschatel.
regensbergensis. Knorr. Regenberg, near Blankenburg.
australis. Schlottheim. France.
Muricites volutinus. Bourg. T. 34. F. 223. St. Gallen.
nisus. Bourg. T. 34. F. 226. St. Gallen.
assimilis. Bourg. T. 24. F. 228. St. Gallen.
Bullites reticulatus. Bourg. T. 37. F. 247. St. Gallen.
senilis. Bourg. T. 37. F. 250. St. Gallen.
Pectinites punctatus. Volkm. Siles. subterr. T. 23. F. 3.
radiatus. Id. T. 32. F. 6.
reticulatus. Id. T. 33. F. 1.

Pectinites longicolli. Id. T. 33. F. 9.

anomalus. Id. T. 34. F. 13.

gigas. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. F. 1, 2. Ortenberg.

polonicus. Schlottheim. Wieliczka.

Chamites transversim punctatus. Volkm. Siles. subterr. T. 33. F. 7.

Ostracites labiatus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. II. b** Fy. 2. Pirna.

Anomites paradoxus. Scheuchz. F. 96.

Pinnites diluvianus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. D. X. F. 1. 2. Pirna.

Gryphites rugosus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. 1. d. F. 7. Wieliczka.

Musculites sablonatus. Bourg. T. 23. F. 142. 143.

rugosus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. vi. F. 3. Silesia.

Tellinites musculitiformis. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. II. St. Gallen.

margaritaceus. Schlottheim. Mecklenburg.

V. *Third Flœtz Limestone, or Jura and Oolite Limestone, and Shell Limestone.*

This formation, which rests on the rocks of the new red sandstone formation, and is remarkable for the abundance and variety of petrifactions it contains, includes beds of coal, marl, sandstone, stinkstone, and also of gypsum.

The following are the genera of petrifactions that have been met with in it:—Serpulites, asterialites, encrinites, echinites, orthoceratites, belemnites, ammonites, nautilites, lenticulites, helicites, trochilites, buccinites, patellites, chamites, buccardites, donacites, venulites, ostracites, terebratulites, anomites, gryphites, musculites, and coralliolites. Some varieties contain petrified fishes of various genera and species, and also fossil amphibious animals. The vegetable petrifactions that occur in this formation are of stems and leaves of unknown vegetables.

The *shell limestone* of authors belongs to this formation, and the following list has been given of the petrifactions it contains.

Asteriatites eremita. Schlottheim. Gotha.
Encrinites trochitiferus. Blumenb. Abbild. F. 60.
Pentacrinites Gottingensis. Heimberg, near Gottingen.
Britannicus. Blum. Abbild. T. 70. F. *a. b.* Dorsetshire *.
Echinites ruralis. Schlottheim. Tonna.
Dentalites obsoletus. Schlottheim. Tonna.
Bitubulites problematicus. Bl. Abb. T. II. F. 9.
Belemnites paxillosus. Schlottheim Heimberg, near Gottingen.
Ammonites nodosus. Mus. Tessin. T. 4. F. 3. Thuringia.

---

* Does this really belong to the shell limestone?

Ammonites franconicus. Knorr. P. II. 1. A. 2. F. 1 Koburg.
margaritatus. Montf. Fol. 90. Antwerp.
Amaltheus. Knor. P. II. 1. T. A. II. F. 3. France.
planulites. Monf. F. 78.
dubius. Bourg. T. 39. F. 163.
spatosus. List. Anim. Ang. T. 6. F. 3. Gottingen.
pusillus. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
papiraceus. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
æneus. Bourg. T. 40. F. 266.
Nautilites pseudopompilus. Schlottheim. Weimar.
rusticus. Schlottheim. Heimberg, near Gottingen.
Helicites girans. Oryct. Nor. T. III. F. 29.
planorbiformis. Schlottheim. Near Arensberg. Thuringia.
Helicites pseudopomarius. Knorr. T. B. vi. *a*. F. 10. Quedlenburg.
Trochilites speciosus. Oryct. Nor. T. vii. F. 20.
nodosus. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
umbilicatus. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
lævis. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
acutus. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
Neritites spiratus. Schlottheim. Arensburg.
gryphus. Schlottheim. Minden.
Turbinites strombiformis. Naturf. 1. S. 1. T. III. F. 3. Palatinate.
communis. Schlottheim.

Turbinites socialis. Schlottheim. Wissbaden.
approximatus. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
Strombites Jenensis. Know. P. II. 1. T. C. vi. F. 7. Jena.
canaliculatus. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
Buccinites annulatus. Schlottheim. Halberstadt.
gregarius. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
Porcelanites Seelandicus. Schlottheim. Zeeland.
Patellites Vinariensis. Naturf. 5. St. T. III. E. 4. Weimar.
Discites æquilateralis. Schlottheim. Tonna.
Chamites lævis. Bourg. T. 31. F. 120.
auritus. List. Anim. Angl. T. 9. F. 51.
striatus. Bourg. T. 25. F. 154.
sulcatus. List. Anim. Angl. T. 9. F. 54.
Pectinites subreticulatus. Schlottheim. Teutleben.
Baccardites cordicalis. Oryct. Nor. T. 7. F. 29.
cardissæformis. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
Donacites clausus. Schlottheim. Tonna.
Venulites trigonatus. Schlottheim. Tonna.
Ostracites sulcatus. Blumemb. Spec. Arch. Tel. T. 1 F. 3.
plicatus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. D. i. F. 1—4.
pusillus. Oryct. Nor. T. viii. F. 8.
pyramidans. Oryct. Nor. T. iv. F. 1.
spondyloides. Schlottheim. Tonna.
Terebratulites communis. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. iv. F. 2.
giganteus. Blumemb. Abb. T. i. F. 4. Osnabruck.
regularis. Oryct. Nor. T. v. F. 23.
oblongus. Oryct. Nor. T. v. F. 24.
squamiger. Oryct. Nor. T. v. F. 19.

Terebratulites artifex. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. iv. F 7, 8.
sustarcinatus. Oryct. Nor. T. vii. F. 35.
subhistericus. Oryct. Nor. T. viii. F. 37.
parasiticus. Schlottheim. Tonna.
fragilis. Schlottheim. Herda.
bicanaliculatus. Schlottheim. Tonna.
Trigonellites pes anseris. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. II. *b.* F. 8. Thuringia.
communis. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. II. *b.*
simplex. Schlottheim. Sachsenberg.
Anomites obsoletus. Schlottheim. Lohberg.
Solennites annulatus. Oryct. Nor T. iv. F. 12, 13. Winkelheid.
Gryphites.
Ratisbonensis. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. D. III. *c.* F. 1. 3.
suillus. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
lævis. Schlottheim. Heimberg.
Musculites gibbosus. Oryct. Nor. T. vii. F. 25.
comprimatus. Oryct. Nor. T. vii. F. 23.
mytiloides. Oryct. Nor. iv. F. 2.
Pholadites caudatus. Halberstadt.
Mytilites sociatus. Thuringia.
costatus. Lohberg, near Tonna.
Tellinites paganus. Oryct. Nor. T. vii. F. 26, 27.
comprimatus. Sachsenburg.
minutus. Schlottheim. Sachsenburg.
Balanites porosus. Blumenb. Abb. T. i. F. 1. Near Osnabruck.
parasiticus. Lohberg. Tonna.

Trilobites cornigerus. Schlottheim. Near Reval.

Fossil remains of fishes, and, it is said, also of birds, have been found in this formation.

VI. *Third Sandstone, or Green Sand Formation.*

This sandstone formation, which rests upon the third flœtz limestone, is often intermixed with particles of green earth, hence has been named green sand. Its petrifactions have been already enumerated under the new red sandstone.

VII. *Chalk Formation.*

This, which is one of the newest of the flœtz limestones, contains many different petrifactions, as will appear from the following enumeration.

Serpulites contortuplicatus. Mont. P. II. p. 25. Petersberg.
    peniformis. Schlottheim. Petersberg.
    exuviatus. Schlottheim. Island Rugen.
Osteriatites siderolites. Mont. P. 1. p. 150. Petersberg.
Asteriatites spinosus. Schlottheim. Petersberg.
    pentagonatus. Schlottheim. Petersberg.
Echinites poundianus. Schlottheim. Kent.
Echinites varians. Bourg. T. li. F. 337—339.
    anomalus. List. Anim. Angl. T. vii. F. 25.
    melitensis. List. Anim. Angl. T. xxvii.
    cordiformis. List. Anim. Angl. T. viii. F. 28.
    Breynianus. Breyn. Opuscl. T. iv. F. 1. 2.
    fenestratus. Knorr. T. E. 7. *a*. T. iii.

Echinites canaliculatis. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. E. iv. F. 1. 2.
ursinus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. E. 1. *a*. F. 4.
hexagonatus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. E. V. F. 12.
cruciatus. Knorr. Suppl. T. ix. *d*. F. 3.
sideralis. Naturf. 9. St. T. iv. F. 7. Petersberg.
echinometrites. Bourg. T. liii. F. 361.
Dentalites minutus. Schlottheim. Island Moen.
Orthoceratites gigas. Knorr. Suppl. T. xii. F. 1—5.
Telebois annulatus. Montf. P. 1. p. 366. Island of Gothland.
Baculites vertebralis. Montf. P. I. 343.
Belemnites reticulatus. Montf. P. I. p. 379. St. Catherine.
pyrgopolon mosæ. Montf. P. I. p. p. 394.
mucronatus. Breyn. opuscl. Tabula Belemnit. T. 1. *a*. 2. *b*. Foujas.
paxillosus. Montf. P. I. p. 352.
lanceolatus. Breyn. Tab. Bel. F. 7. *a*.
Ammonites mamillatus. Naturf. 1. St. T. II. F. 3.
elipsolites funatus. Montf. P. I. p. 86. St. Catherine.
Nautilites pseudopompilus. Fauj. Petersberg. T. xxi. F. 1.
puppis. Fauj. T. xxv. F. 9. Petersberg.
pulcher. Fauj. T. xx. F. 3. Petersberg.
Srombites globulatus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. C. vii.
Buccinites Belgicus. Petersberg.
Muricites turrilitis costatus. Montf. P. I. 118. Rouen.
Volutites coniformis. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. C. ii.* F. 6, 7.
Patellites acutus. Fauj T. xxv. F. 1. Petersberg.

Patellites mitratus. Knorr. P. II. ii. T. N. F. 3. Mecklenburg.
melitensis. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. B. 1. *c*. F. 5, 6. Suppl. T. v. *c*. F. 6.
regularis. Fauj. T. T. xxiii. F. 2. Petersberg.
irregularis. Fauj. T. xxiiii. F. 3. Petersberg.
Ostracites mysticus. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 5. Petersberg.
ungulatus. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. D. vii. F. 5, 6. Petersberg.
crista urogalli. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. D. vii. F. 3. 6.
laurifolium. Knorr. P. II. 1. T. D. vii. F. 1, 2.
plicatissimus. Naturf. 9. St. T. iv. F. 6. *a*—*b*. Kent.
approximatus. Fauj. T. xxiii. F. 5. Petersberg.
crista meleagris. Fauj. T. xxiii. F. 6. Petersberg.
haliotiformis. Fauj. T. xxiii. F. 4. Petersberg.
mactroides. Schlottheim. Champagne.
Terebratulites communis. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 5. Petersberg.
scaphula. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 8.
chrysalis. Fauj. T. xxvii. F. 7, and 9.
varians. Fauj. T. xxvii. F. 1.
microscopicus. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 2.
limbatus. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 4.
chitoniformis. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 6.
peltatus. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 11.
plicatellus. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 10.
vermicularis. Fauj. T. xxvi. F. 12.

Terebratulites pectiniformis. Fauj. T. xxvii. F. 5.
tenuissimus. Fauj. T. xxvii. F. 7.
concavus. Fauj. T. xxvii. F. 6.
papillatus. Faüj. T. xxvii. F. 8
gracilis. Schlottheim. Kent.
Pinnites cretaceus. Fauj. T. xxii. F. 1. & 3.
Gryphites politus. Schlottheim. Island Moen.
Tellinites asserculatus. Knorr. Suppl. T. v. *c*. F. 2. Mecklenburg.

Besides these petrifactions, the following are enumerated by authors as occurring in chalk: spondylites, pectinites, chamites, teeth and bones of fish, also fish much mutilated, tortoises, crabs, alcyonites, madreporites, spongites, and encrinites *.

VIII. *Flœtz Trap Rocks.*

These rocks occur in several of the flœtz formations already mentioned, either as subordinate beds, or in mountain masses. In the red sandstone formations they occur in beds, veins, and mountain masses, and appear in single hills, as Salisbury Craig, near Edinburgh, or in ranges of hills, as the Pentlands and Ochils, also near Edinburgh. The only rock of the series which contains petrifactions is the trap-tuff, which includes some vegetable impressions, and shells of various descriptions.

---

* I enumerate in this list the petrifactions discovered by Faujas St. Fond, in the Petersberg, near Mæstrich, as it is the opinion of some naturalists that it belongs to the chalk formation.

Flœtz trap rocks also occur in the flœtz limestone formation, either in beds or mountain masses; and sometimes we meet with whole ranges of such hills belonging to the flœtz limestone. Petrifactions have also been found in the trap of these formations.

The Coal Formation, which forms a great tract of country on both sides of the Firth of Forth, contains beds and veins of flœtz trap rocks. The only trap rock of this series which contains petrifactions is the trap-tuff, and it very rarely presents a few vegetable impressions.

IX. *Brown Coal Formation.*

This formation is almost entirely composed of brown coal, which owes its origin to vegetables of unknown and apparently extinct species. It lies upon the chalk formation.

X. *Siliceous Puddingstone Formation.*

The puddingstone of Hertfordshire, so much prised on account of its hardness and beautiful colours, belongs to this formation. The Nagelfluh of Switzerland seems also a member of this series, but its petrifactions have not been determined. It lies upon the brown coal formation.

XI. *Paris Formation.*

Over the chalk, and above the brown coal, rests a series of calcareous and siliceous formations, which, in general, abound in petrifactions. They appear to have been deposited from the water of lakes or inland seas, some of which are conjectured to have been alternately filled with fresh and salt water; and hence, in a general view, are of a more local nature than those which have been deposited from the waters of the ocean. The newest members of the series are of so loose a texture, the fossil organic remains they contain so nearly resemble those that now inhabit the earth, and they are so nearly related to the alluvial formations which are daily forming, that it is often extremely difficult to determine whether they belong to the alluvial or newest flœtz formation. The petrifactions they contain are of zoophytes, shells, fishes, and amphibious animals; and fossil remains of birds and quadrupeds here for the first time appear inclosed in strata. The country around Paris, that of the Isle of Wight, and other districts in the south of England, as particularly described in Note K (B), belong to these newer formations.

XII. *Alluvial Formations.*

The mineral substances included under this class are considered to be of newer formation than any of the flœtz rocks; and the following are the most frequent and abundant of these, viz. gravel, sand, clay, loam, marl, calc-tuff, calc-sinter, and peat.

Petrifactions frequently occur distributed through these deposites either in a regular or irregular manner, and are sometimes whole, sometimes more or less broken, but angular, or are so much rounded as to shew that they have suffered by attrition. Several different alluvial formations may be pointed out, which are characterized by the organic remains they contain. Thus, one formation found in this neighbourhood contains shells of the common oyster, common muscle, patella vulgaris, buccinum undatum and lapillus, nerita littoralis, and turbo littoreus, all of which are still inhabitants of the Firth of Forth. Another contains bones of ruminating animals, as those of the horse, ox, and stag, but differing from those of the living species; and in a third, which contains much marl and many fresh-water shells, there occur the bones of several extinct species of the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and also of the Irish elk, which is no longer a native of this country *.

Fossil Remains of the Human Species.

From the preceding details it appears, that the most simple animals are those first met with in a mineralized state; that these are succeeded by others more perfect, and which are contained in newer formations; and that the most perfect, as quadrupeds, occur only in the newest formations. But we naturally inquire, have no remains of the human species been hitherto discovered in any of the formations? Judging from the arrangement already mentioned, we would naturally expect to meet with remains of man in the newest of the formations. In the writings of ancient authors, there are descriptions of anthropolithi. In the year 1577, Fel. Plater, Professor of Anatomy at Basil, described several fossil bones of the elephant found at Lucerne, as those of a giant at least nineteen feet high. The Lucernese were so perfectly satisfied with this discovery, that they caused a painting to be made of the giant as he must have appeared when alive, assumed two such giants as the supporters of the city arms, and had the painting hung in their public hall. The Landvoigt Engel, not satisfied with this account of these remains, maintained that our planet, before the creation of the present race of men, was inhabited by fallen angels, and that these bones were parts of the skeletons of some of those miserable beings. Scheuchzer published an engraving and description of a fossil human skeleton, which proved to be a gigantic species of salamander or proteus. Spallanzani describes a hill of fossil human bones in the island of Cerigo; but this also is an error, as has been satisfactorily shewn by Blumembach. Lately, however, a fossil human skeleton has been imported into this country from Guadaloupe by Sir Alexander Cochrane. It is imbedded in a block of calcareous stone, composed of particles of limestone and coral, and which, like the aggregations of shells found on the limestone coasts in some parts of this country, has acquired a great degree of hardness. It is therefore an instance of a fossil human petrifaction in an alluvial formation. The engraving here given is copied from the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London; and the following description of the fossil remains it exhibits is that of Mr. Konig, which has been drawn up with great care.

---

* This latter formation has been lately discovered in Ayrshire.

"The situation of the skeleton in the block was so superficial, that its presence in the rock on the coast had probably been indicated by the projection of some of the more elevated parts of the left fore-arm.

"The operation of laying the bones open to view, and of reducing the superfluous length of the block at its extremities, being performed with all the care which its excessive hardness and the relative softness of the bones required, the skeleton exhibited itself in the manner represented in the annexed drawing (Pl. I.) with which my friend Mr. Alexander has been so good as to illustrate this description.

"The skull is wanting; a circumstance which is the more to be regretted, as this characteristic part might possibly have thrown some light on the subject under consideration, or would, at least, have settled the question, whether the skeleton is that of a Carib, who used to give the frontal bone of the head a particular shape by compression, which had the effect of depressing the upper and protruding the lower edge of the orbits, so as to make the direction of their opening nearly upwards, or horizontal, instead of vertical *.

"The vertebræ of the neck were lost with the head. The bones of the thorax bear all the marks of considerable

---

* See the excellent figures in Blumenbach's Decades.

concussion, and are completely dislocated. The seven true ribs of the left side, though their heads are not in connexion with the vertebræ, are complete; but only three of the false ribs are observable. On the right side only fragments of these bones are seen; but the upper part of the seven true ribs of this side are found on the left, and might at first sight be taken for the termination of the left ribs; as may be seen in the drawing. The right ribs must therefore have been violently broken and carried over to the left side, where, if this mode of viewing the subject be correct, the sternum must likewise lie concealed below the termination of the ribs. The small bone dependent above the upper ribs of the left side, appears to be the right clavicle. The right os humeri is lost; of the left nothing remains except the condyles in connexion with the form-arm, which is in the state of pronation; the radius of this side exists nearly in its full length, while of the ulna the lower part only remains, which is considerably pushed upwards. Of the two bones of the right fore-arm, the inferior terminations are seen. Both the rows of the bones of the wrists are lost, but the whole metacarpus of the left hand is displayed, together with part of the bones of the fingers: the first joint of the fore-finger rests on the upper ridge of the os pubis; the two others, detached from their metacarpal bones, are propelled downwards, and situated at the inner side of the femur, and below the foramen magnum ischii of this side. Vestiges of three of the fingers of the right hand are likewise visible, considerably below the lower portion of the fore-arm, and close to the upper extremity of the femur. The vertebræ may be traced along the whole length of the column, but are in no part of it well defined. Of the os sacrum, the superior portion only is distinct: it is disunited from the last vertebra and the ilium, and driven upwards. The left os ilium is nearly complete, but shattered, and one of the fragments depressed below the level of the rest; the ossa pubis, though well defined, are gradually lost in the mass of the stone. On the right side, the os innominatum is completely shattered, and the fragments are sunk; but towards the acetabulum, part of its internal cellular structure is discernible.

"The thigh bones and the bones of the leg of the right side are in good preservation, but being considerably turned outwards, the fibula lies buried in the stone, and is not seen. The lower part of the femur of this side is indicated only by a bony outline, and appears to have been distended by the compact limestone that fills the cavities both of the bones of the leg and thigh, and to the expansion of which these bones probably owe their present shattered condition. The lower end of the left thigh-bone appears to have been broken and lost in the operation of detaching the block; the two bones of the leg, however, on this side, are nearly complete; the tibia was split almost the whole of its length a little below the external edge, and the fissure being filled up with limestone, now presents itself as a dark-coloured straight line. The portion of the stone which contained part of the bones of the tarsus and metatarsus, was unfortunately broken; but the separate fragments are preserved.

"The whole of the bones, when first laid bare, had a mouldering appearance, and the hard surrounding stone could not be detached without frequently injuring their surface; but after an exposure for some days to the air, they acquired a considerable degree of hardness. Sir H. Davy, who subjected a small portion of them to chemical analysis, found that they contained part of their animal matter, and all their phosphate of lime."

NOTE K. (A.) § 28. p. 103.

As the Essay on the Theory of the Earth does not contain a full account of the fossil animal remains of the higher orders of animals met with in rocks and strata of different kinds, we shall here lay before our readers a condensed view of the most important of these, particularly those described by Cuvier

Mineralogy of Paris.

In order to enable the reader to understand the various details in regard to the fossil remains discovered by Cuvier, we shall premise a short description of the mineralogy of Paris, as many of them were dug up in that neighbourhood. Chalk, which is the fundamental rock of the district, is covered with *plastic clay*, and what is termed *coarse marine limestone*. The limestone abounds in marine petrifactions, and is associated with a kind of siliceous limestone, which contains the well-known mineral in the arts, used as a millstone, and named *buhrstone*. Over this limestone rests a remarkable formation of *gypsum*. It alternates with beds of marl, containing menilite, and beds of clay, with imbedded lenticular crystals of gypsum. The gypsum contains remains of extinct quadrupeds, birds, amphibious animals, fishes, and shells, all of which are said to be land or fresh-water species; hence it is denominated *a fresh-water formation*. Above this gypsum lie beds of *marl* and *sandstone* that contain marine shells, thus affording another marine formation. These rocks are covered with beds of *millstone*, limestone, and flint, both of which contain petrifactions of fresh-water shells; hence this association is named the *second fresh-water formatian*. The uppermost formation is of an *alluvial* nature. It is composed of variously coloured sand, marl, clay, or a mixture of these substances, impregnated with carbon, which gives the mixture a brown or black colour. It contains rolled stones of different kinds, but is most particularly characterized by containing the remains of large organic bodies. It is in this formation that we find great trunks of trees, bones of elephants, also of oxen, rein-deer, and other mammalia. From the intermixture of fresh and salt-water organic productions in these formations, we may suppose that both these fluids must have contributed each their part in their formation. According to Cuvier, and to Brongniart, who assisted him in examining these formations we have just enumerated, there appears to have been an alternate flux and efflux of salt and fresh water over the country around Paris, and from which these rocks were deposited.

Fossil Organic Remains of Vertebral Animals considered in Systematic Order.

CLASS.—MAMMALIA.

ORDER.—DIGITATA.

FAMILY. GLIRES.

Cavia.

The slaty limestone of Oeningen, near Schaffhausen, which appears to belong to the upper part of the *Paris formation*, sometimes affords remains of a species of this genus, which Cuvier conjectures to belong to the *cavia porcellus* or Guinea pig, or more likely to an unknown species, either of this tribe or of that entitled *arvicola*.

Mus. Mouse.

In the slaty limestone rocks at Walsch, in the circle of Saatz in Bohemia, there are fossil remains of a species of this tribe very nearly allied to the *mus terrestris;* smaller remains occur in alluvial strata at Kostritz, in Germany, and in the limestone of Corsica; and remains of an animal resembling the *mus arvalis*, occur in fissures of limestone at Cette.

Lagomys.

Remains of a species of this genus occurs in fissures of the third secondary limestone in the rock of Gibraltar and Corsica. It nearly resembles the L. alpinus of Siberia.

Lepus. Hare.

Remains of two species of lepus occur in fissures of the limestone rocks of Cette: one of them bears a strong resemblance to the common rabbit, the other is one-third less.

FAMILY. FERÆ.

Ursus. Bear.

1. *U. Spelœus.*—The size of a horse, and different from any of the present existing species.

2. *U. Arctoideus.*—Is a smaller species, and appears also to be extinct. Both species are fossil, and remains of them are found in great abundance in limestone caves in Germany and Hungary. These caves vary much in magnitude and form, and are more or less deeply incrusted with calcareous sinter, which assumes a great variety of singular and often beautiful forms. The bones occur nearly in the same state in all these caves: detached, broken, but never rolled, and consequently have not been brought from a distance by the agency of water; they are somewhat lighter, and less compact than recent bones, but slightly decom-

posed, contain much gelatine, and are never mineralized. They are generally enveloped in an indurated earth, which contains animal matter; sometimes in a kind of alabaster or calcareous sinter, and by means of this mineral are sometimes attached to the walls of the caves. These bones are the same in all the caves hitherto examined; and it is worthy of remark, that they occur in an extent of upwards of 200 leagues.

Esper, who examined and described the caves of Gaylenreuth, on the frontiers of Bayreuth, informs us, that after passing through a succession of caves, he at length came to a narrow passage, which led into a small cave, eight feet high and wide, which is the passage into a grotto twenty-eight feet high, and about forty-three feet long and wide. Here the prodigious quantity of animal earth, the vast number of teeth, jaws, and other bones, and the heavy grouping of the stalactites, produced so dismal an appearance, as to lead Esper to speak of it as a fit temple for a god of the dead. Here hundreds of cart-loads of bony remains might be removed, bags might be filled with fossil teeth, and animal earth was found to reach to the utmost depth to which they dug. A piece of stalactite being here broken down, was found to contain pieces of bones within it.

Cuvier estimates, that rather more than three-fourths of these bones belong to species of bears now extinct; one-half, or two-thirds of the remaining fourth belong to a species of hyæna, which occurs in a fossil state in other situations. A very small number of these remains belong to a species of the genus lion or tiger; and another to animals of the dog or wolf kinds; and, lastly, the smallest portion belongs to different species of smaller carnivorous animals, as the fox and pole-cat. We do not find in these caves any remains of the elephant, rhinoceros, horse, buffalo, or tapir, which occur so commonly in alluvial soil; and the palæotheria of the flœtz strata, the ruminating animals, and the gnawers of the rock of Gibraltar, Dalmatia, and Cette, are never met with. Nor do we ever find the bears and tigers of these caves in alluvial soil, or in the fissures of rocks. The only one of the species found in these caves, and which is found elsewhere in other formations, is the hyæna, which occurs also in alluvial strata. It is quite evident that these bones could not have been introduced into these caves by the action of water, because the smallest processes, or inequalities, on their surface are preserved. Cuvier is therefore inclined to conjecture, that the animals to which they belonged must have lived and died peaceably on the spot where now we find them. This opinion is rendered highly probable from the nature of the earthy matter in which they are enveloped, and which, according to Laugier, contains an intermixture of animal matter with phosphate of lime, and probably also phosphate of iron. Remains of the fossil bear also occur in limestone caves in England.

Canis.

Hyæna, and Wolf.

Of this genus several species are described as occurring in the caves already mentioned; one species very closely resembles the *Cape hyæna*, and is about the size of a small brown bear; another species is allied to the *dog or wolf;*

and a third species is almost identical with the common *fox* *. A fossil species also resembling the common fox has been found in the gypsum quarries near Paris; and in the same formation there are fossil remains of a genus intermediate between *canis* and *viverra*. Remains of the wolf were found ar Cannstädt in Germany, along with those of the elephant, rhinoceros, hyæna, horse, deer, and hare. In the alluvial depoaites there are remains of the *hyæna*.

Professor Buckland of Oxford, in a memoir entitled, "Account of an assemblage of fossil teeth and bones belonging to extinct species of elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and hyæna, and some other animals discovered in a cave at Kirkdale, near Kirby Moorside, Yorkshire," read before the Royal Society of London, gives an interesting account of the discovery of numerous remains of a hyæna resembling that of the Cape of Good Hope. The den of Kirkdale is a natural fissure or cavern in the oolite limestone, extending 300 feet into the solid rock, and varying from two to five feet in height and breadth. It is on the slope of a hill, about 100 feet above the level of the river, which, during a great part of the year, is engulphed. The bottom of the cavern is nearly horizontal, and is entirely covered, to the depth of about a foot, with a sediment of mud, deposited by diluvian waters. The surface of the mud is in some places covered with calc-sinter. At the bottom of the mud, the floor of the cave was covered from one end to the other with teeth and fragments of bones of the following animals: hyæna, elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, horse, ox, two or three species of deer, bear, fox, water-rat, and birds. The bones are for the most part broken and gnawed to pieces, and the teeth lie loose among the fragments of the bones. The hyæna bones are broken to pieces as much as those of the other animals. No bone or tooth has been rolled, or the least acted on by water, nor is there any gravel mixed with them. The bones are not at all mineralized, and retain nearly the whole of their animal gelatin, and owe their high state of preservation to the mud in which they have been imbedded. The teeth of the hyænas are most abundant; and, of these, the greater part are worn down almost to the stumps, as if by the operation of gnawing bones. Portions of the dung of hyæna are found also in this den, which, on analysis, afforded the same constituent parts as that of canine animals.

---

* Blumenbach has lately described the remains of a fossil hyæna, nearly resembling the *canis crocuta*, which was found in marl along with remains of the lion and the elephant, between Osterode and Herzberg in Hanover.

The animals found in this cave are of the same species with those that occur in the alluvial gravel of England, and of great part of the northern hemisphere; four of them, the hyæna, elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus, belong to species that are now extinct, and to genera that live exclusively in warm climates, and which are found associated together only in the southern parts of Africa, near the Cape of Good Hope. It is certain that all these animals lived and died in the district where their remains are now found, in the period immediately preceding the deluge. The extinct fossil hyæna most nearly resembles that species at present met with in the vicinity of the Cape of Good Hope, whose habit is to carry home parts of its prey to devour them in the caves which it inhabits. This analogy explains the accumulation of bones in the den of Kirkdale. They were carried in as food by the hyænas; the smaller animals perhaps entire; the larger ones piecemeal; for by no other means could the bones of such large animals as the elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus have arrived at the inmost recesses of so small a fissure, unless rolled thither by water; in which case the angles would have been worn off by attrition, which is not the case.

Bones of the same animals have been found in similar caves in other parts of this island, viz. at Crawly Rocks near Swansea, in the Mendip hills at Clifton, at Wirksworth in Derbyshire, and at Oreston near Plymouth. In some of these there is evidence of the bones having been introduced by beasts of prey; but in that of Hutton-hill, in the Mendips, which contains rolled stones, it is probable they were washed in. In the case of open fissures, some may have fallen in.

Felis.

Tiger.

One species of this tribe occurs in the limestone caves of Germany, and appears to be nearly allied to the *iaguar*;

another species, nearly allied to the *tiger*, is found in alluvial soil along with fossil remains of the elephant, rhinoceros, hyæna, and mastodon.

Viverra. Weasel.

Two species of this genus occur in the German limestone caves; the one is allied to the common *pole cat*, and the other to the *zorille*, a pole cat belonging to the Cape of Good Hope. Another species allied to the *ichneumon*, but double its size, occurs in the gypsum quarries around Paris.

FAMILY. BRUTA.

Bradypus. Sloth.

There are but two living species of the sloth tribe, the ai, or bradypus tridactylus; and the unau, or bradypus didactylus. Two fossil species have been described, which are nearly allied not only to these species, but also to the myrmecophaga or ant-eater. The following are the two fossil species:—

1. *Megalonix.*—This remarkable fossil animal appears to have been the size of the ox. Its remains were first discovered in limestone caves in Virginia in the year 1796. 2. *Megatherium.*—This species is the size of the rhinoceros, and its fossil remains have hitherto been found only in South America. The first, and most complete skeleton, was sent from Buenos Ayres by the Marquis Loretto, in the year 1789. It was found in digging an

alluvial soil, on the banks of the river Luxan, a league south-east of the village of that name, about three leagues W. S. W. of Buenos Ayres. *Plate 3d* gives a faithful representation of this remarkable skeleton, which is now preserved in the Royal Cabinet of Madrid. A second skeleton of the same animal was sent to Madrid from Lima, in the year 1795; and a third was found in Paraguay. Thus it appears, that the remains of this animal exist in the most distant parts of South America. It is very closely allied to the megalonix, and differs from it principally in size, being much larger. Cuvier is of opinion that the two species, the megalonix and megatherium, may be placed together, as members of the same genus, and should be placed between the sloths and ant-eaters, but nearer to the former than to the latter. It is worthy of remark, that the remains of these animals have not been hitherto found in any other quarter of the globe besides America, the only country which affords sloths and ant-eaters.

ORDER.—MARSUPIALIA.

Didelphis.

Opossum.

One species of this extraordinary tribe of animals has been found in a fossil state in the gypsum quarries near Paris. It does not belong to any of the present existing species, and is therefore considered as extinct. Cuvier remarks, that as all the species of this genus are natives of America, it is evident that the hypothesis advanced by some naturalists, of all the fossil organic remains of quadrupeds having been flooded from Asia to northern countries, is erroneous.

ORDER.—SOLIDUNGULA.

Equus Adamiticus.

Equus Caballus?

Fossil teeth of a species of horse are found in alluvial soil associated with those of the elephant, rhinoceros, hyæna, mastodon, and *tiger?* These teeth are larger than those of the present horse, and to all appearance belong to a different species which inhabited the countries where they are now found, as Great Britain, along with elephants, rhinoceroses, &c.

ORDER.—BISULCA.

Cervus. Deer.

1. *Fossil Elk of Ireland.*—This is the most celebrated of all the fossil ruminating animals. It is most certainly a different species from any of those that at present live on the earth's surface, and may therefore be considered as extinct. It was first found in Ireland, where it generally occurs in shell marl and in peat-bogs. It has also been found in superficial alluvial soil in England, Germany, and France.

In Plate II. we have given a drawing of the head and horns of this animal. It was dug out of a marl-pit at Dardistoun, near Drogheda, in Ireland. Dr. Molyneux, in the Philosophical Transactions, informs us that its dimensions were as follow :—

		Feet.	Inches.
From the extreme tip of each horn,	a. b.	10	10
From the tip of the right horn to its root, - - - - - -	c. d.	5	2
From the tip of one of the inner branches to the tip of the opposite branch, -	e. f.	3	7½
The length of one of the palms, within the branches, - - - -	g. h.	2	6
The breadth of the palm, within the branches, - - - - - -	i. k.	1	10½
The length of the right brow antler, -	d. l.	1	2
The beam of each horn, at some distance from the head, in diameter, - -	m.	0	2$\frac{1}{10}$
in circumference, - -		0	8
The beam of each horn, at its root, in circumference, - - - -	d.	0	11
The length of the head, from the back of the skull to the extremity of the upper jaw, - - - - - -	n. o.	2	0
Breadth of the skull, - - -	p. q.	1	0

A splendid and nearly perfect skeleton of this animal has been lately dug out of a marl-pit in the Isle of Man, and is now preserved in the Regius Museum of Edinburgh.

2. *Fossil Deer of Scania.*—This species of fossil deer was found in a peat-moss in Scania. It appears, from the description of the horns, to be an extinct, or at least an unknown species.

3. *Fossil Deer of Somme.*—This species is allied to the fallow-deer. The horns, the only parts hitherto discovered, shew that this animal, although nearly allied to the fallow-deer, must have been much larger. The horns occur in loose sand, and have been found in the valley of Somme in France, and also in Germany.

4. *Fossil Deer of Etampes.*—This species appears to be allied to the rein-deer, but much smaller, not exceeding the roe in size. The bones were found in abundance near Etampes in France, imbedded in sand.

5. *Fossil Roe of Orleans.*—This species was found in the vicinity of Orleans in France. It occurs in limestone, along with bones of the palæotherium. It is the only instance known of the remains of a living species having been found along with these of extinct species. But Cuvier inquires, May not the bones belong to a species of roe, of which the distinctive characters lie in parts hitherto undiscovered?

6. *Fossil Roe of Somme.*—This species, the remains of which were found in the peat of Somme, appears to be very nearly allied to the roe.

7. *Fossil Red-Deer or Stag.*—This species resembles the red-deer or stag. Its horns are found in peat-bogs, or sand-pits, in Scotland, England, France, Germany, and Italy.

8. *Fossil Fallow-Deer.*—This species is found in peat-bogs and marl-pits in Scotland and France.

Bos. Ox.

1. *Aurochs.*—This species Cuvier considers as distinct from the common ox, and differs from the present existing varieties in being larger. Skulls and horns of this species have been found in alluvial soil in England, Scotland, France, Germany, and America.

2. *Common Ox.*—The fossil skulls of this species differ from those of the present existing races, in being larger, and the direction of the horns being different. They occur in alluvial soil in many different parts of Europe, and are considered by Cuvier as belonging to the original race of the present domestic ox.

3. *Large Buffalo of Siberia.*—The fossil skull of this animal is of great size, and appears to belong to a species different from any of those at present known. It is not the common buffalo, nor can it be identified with the large buffalo of India, named *arnee*. Cuvier conjectures that it must have lived at the same time with the fossil elephant and rhinoceros, in the frozen regions of Siberia.

4. *Fossil Ox, resembling the Musk Ox of America.*— The fossil remains of this species more nearly resemble the American musk ox than any other species, and have hitherto been found only in Siberia.

It would appear, from the facts just stated, that these fossil remains, both of deer and oxen, may be distinguished into two classes, the unknown and the known ruminants. In the first class Cuvier places the Irish elk, the small deer of Etampes, the stag of Scania, and the great buffalo of Siberia; in the second class he places the common stag, the common roe-buck, the fallow deer, the aurochs, the ox which seems to have been the original of the domestic ox, the buffalo with approximated horns, which appears to be analogous to the musk ox of Canada; and there remains a dubious species, the great deer of Somme, which much resembles the common fallow-deer.

From what has been ascertained in regard to the strata in which these remains have been found, it would appear that the known species are contained in newer beds than the unknown. Further, that the fossil remains of the known species are those of animals of the climate where they are now found: thus the stag, ox, aurochs, roe-deer, fallow deer, now dwell, and have always dwelt, in cold countries; whereas the species which are regarded as unknown, appear to be analogous to those of warm countries: thus the great buffalo of Siberia can only be compared with the buffalo of India, the arnee. M. Cuvier concludes, that the facts hitherto collected seem to announce, at least as plainly as such imperfect documents can, that the two sorts of fossil ruminants belong to two orders of alluvial deposites, and consequently to two different geological epochas; that the one have been, and are now, daily becoming enveloped in alluvial matter; whereas, the others have been the victims of the same revolution which destroyed the other species of the alluvial strata; such as mammoths, mastodons, and all the multungula, the genera of which now exist only in the torrid zone.

ORDER.—MULTUNGULA.

Rhinoceros antiquitatis.

Five species of this genus are at present known to naturalists, as inhabitants of different parts of the world. There are two species of the two-horned rhinoceros in Africa, the one-horned rhinoceros of Asia, the rhinoceros of the island of Sumatra, and that of Abyssinia. Only one fossil species has hitherto been discovered, which differs from the five living species, not only in structure, but in geographical distribution. It was first noticed in the time of Grew, and the bones he mentions were dug out of alluvial soil near Canterbury. Sir E. Home describes, in the Philosophical Transactions for 1817, a nearly perfect head of this fossil species, which was found in a cave in limestone, near Plymouth. Similar remains have been found in many places of Germany, France, and Italy. In Siberia, not only single bones and skulls, but the whole animal, with the flesh and skin, have been discovered.

Hippopotamus.

Only one living species of this genus is at present known to naturalists. It is an inhabitant of Africa, and, according to Marsden, also of Asia, for he mentions it as one of the animals of the island of Sumatra. M. Cuvier is inclined to call in question the accuracy of this statement of Marsden's, and to conjecture that he may have confounded the sucotyro of Newhoff with the hippopotamus. Mr. Marsden, in the new edition of his excellent description of Sumatra, still enumerates the hippopotamus amongst the Sumatrian animals, but appears to have misunderstood Cuvier, when he says that he accuses him of confounding the hippopotamus with the *dugong*[*]. Two fossil species have been ascertained by Cuvier. The one, which is the largest, is so very nearly allied to the species at present living on the surface of the earth, that it is difficult to determine whether or not it is not the same. Its fossil remains have been found in alluvial soil in France and Italy. The second fossil species, and the smallest, not being larger than a hog, is well characterized, and is entirely different from any of the existing species of quadrupeds.

---

[*] "Hippopotamus, *Küda-ayer*. The existence of this quadruped in the island of Sumatra having been questioned by M. Cuvier, and not having myself actually seen it, I think it necessary to state, that the immediate authority upon which I included it in the list of animals found there, was a drawing made by *M. Whalfeldt*, an officer employed in a survey of the coast, who had met with it at the mouth of one of the southern rivers, and transmitted the sketch along with his report to the government, of which I was then secretary. Of its general resemblance to that well-known animal there could be no doubt. M. Cuvier suspects that I may have mistaken it for the animal called by naturalists the *dugong*, and vulgarly the sea-cow, which will be hereafter mentioned; and it would indeed be a grievous error, to mistake for a beast with four legs, a fish with two pectoral fins, serving the purposes of feet;

Tapir.

The tapir, until lately, was considered as an animal peculiar to the new world, and confined to South America; but the recent discovery of a new species in Sumatra proves that it also occurs in the old world. Two fossil species of this genus have been discovered in Europe. The one is named the small, the other the gigantic tapir, and both have been found in different parts of France, Germany, and Italy.

---

but, independently of the authority I have stated, the *küda-ayer*, or river horse, is familiarly known to the natives, as is also the dugong (from which Malayan word the dugong of naturalists has been corrupted;) and I have only to add, that in a register given by the Philosophical Society of Batavia, in the first volume of their Transactions, for 1799, appears the article, '*conda aijeer*, rivier paard, hippopotamus,' amongst the animals of Java."—MARSDEN'S *History of Sumatra*, 3d edit. p. 116, 117.

Elephas Jubatus, or Primigenus. Elephant, or Mammoth.

Of this genus two species are at present known as inhabitants of the earth. The one, which is confined to Africa, is named the African elephant; the other, which is a native of Asia, is named the Asiatic elephant. Only one fossil species has hitherto been discovered *. It is the *mammoth* of the Russians. It differs from both the existing species, but agrees more nearly with the Asiatic than the African species †. It appears to have been clothed in fur, and provided with a mane. Its bones have been found in many different parts of this island; as in the alluvial soil around London, in the county of Northampton, at Gloucester, at Trenton, near Stafford, near Harwich, at Norwich, in the island of Sheppey, in the river Medway, in Salisbury Plain, and in Flintshire in Wales; and similar remains have been dug up in the north of Ireland. Bones of this animal have been dug up in Sweden, and Cuvier conjectures that the bones of supposed giants, mentioned by the celebrated Bishop Pontoppidan as having been found in Norway, are remains of the fossil elephant. Torfæus mentions a head and tooth of this animal dug up in the island of Iceland. In Russia, in Europe, Poland, Germany, France, Holland, and Hungary, teeth and bones of this species of elephant have been found in abundance. Humboldt found teeth of this animal in North and South America. But it is in Asiatic Russia that they occur in greatest abundance. Pallas says, that from the Don or the Tanais to Tchutskoinoss, there is scarcely a river, the bank of which does not afford remains of the mammoth; and these are frequently imbedded in, or covered with alluvial soil, containing marine productions. The bones are generally dispersed, seldom occurring in complete skeletons, and still more rarely do we find the fleshy part of the animal preserved. One of the most interesting instances on record of the preservation of the carcase of this animal, is given by M. Cuvier in the following relation *:

---

* Professor Deahne has lately described some teeth of a fossil elephant he found in alluvial soil in Germany, which, he says, nearly agree with those of the African elephant, and consequently differ from the mammoth, and may belong to a second fossil species.

† These three species are well distinguished by the appearance of the surface of the grinding teeth, as is shewn in *plate second*.

"In the year 1799, a Tungusian fisherman observed a strange shapeless mass projecting from an ice-bank, near the mouth of a river in the north of Siberia, the nature of which he did not understand, and which was so high in the bank as to be beyond his reach. He next year observed the same object, which was then rather more disengaged from among the ice, but was still unable to conceive what it was. Towards the end of the following summer, 1801, he could distinctly see that it was the frozen carcase of an enormous animal, the entire flank of which, and one of its

---

* This singular discovery is given by Professor Cuvier, as taken from a Report in the Supplement to the *Journal du Nord,* No. xxx. by M. Adams, adjunct member of the Academy of St. Petersburgh.

tusks, had become disengaged from the ice. In consequence of the ice beginning to melt earlier, and to a greater degree than usual in 1803, the fifth year of this discovery, the enormous carcase became entirely disengaged, and fell down from the ice-craig on a sand-bank forming part of the coast of the Arctic Ocean. In the month of March of that year, the Tungusian carried away the two tusks, which he sold for the value of fifty rubles; and at this time a drawing was made of the animal, of which I possess a copy.

" Two years afterwards, or in 1806, Mr. Adams went to examine this animal, which still remained on the sand-bank where it had fallen from the ice, but its body was then greatly mutilated. The *Jakuts* of the neighbourhood had taken away considerable quantities of its flesh to feed their dogs; and the wild animals, particularly the white bears, had also feasted on the carcase; yet the skeleton remained quite entire, except that one of the fore-legs was gone. The entire spine, the pelvis, one shoulder-blade, and three legs, were still held together by their ligaments and by some remains of the skin; and the other shoulder-blade was found at a short distance. The head remained, covered by the dried skin, and the pupil of the eyes was still distinguishable. The brain also remained within the skull, but a good deal shrunk and dried up; and one of the ears was in excellent preservation, still retaining a tuft of strong bristly hair. The upper-lip was a good deal eaten away, and the under-lip was entirely gone, so that the teeth were distinctly seen. The animal was a male, and had a long mane on its neck.

" The skin was extremely thick and heavy, and as much of it remained as required the exertions of ten men to carry away, which they did with considerable difficulty. More than thirty pounds weight of the hair and bristles of this animal were gathered from the wet sand-bank, having been trampled into the mud by the white bears while devouring the carcase. Some of the hair was presented to our Museum of Natural History by M. Targe, censor in the Lyceum of Charlemagne. It consists of three distinct kinds. One of these is stiff black bristles, a foot or more in length; another is thinner bristles, or coarse flexible hair, of a reddish-brown colour; and the third is a course reddish-brown wool, which grew among the roots of the long hair. These afford an undeniable proof that this animal had belonged to a race of elephants inhabiting a cold region, with which we are now unacquainted, and by no means fitted to dwell in the torrid zone. It is also evident that this enormous animal must have been frozen up by the ice at the moment of its death.

" Mr. Adams, who bestowed the utmost care in collecting all the parts of the skeleton of this animal, proposes to publish an exact account of its osteology, which must be an exceedingly valuable present to the philosophical world. In the mean time, from the drawing I have now before me, I have every reason to believe that the sockets of the teeth of this northern elephant have the same proportional lengths with those of other fossil elephants, of which the entire skulls have been found in other places *."

---

* It is worthy of remark, that although fossil bones of the elephant were described as such in the middle of the sixteenth cen-

Sus proavitus. Hog.

Only single bones and teeth of this tribe have been hitherto met with; some of these appear to belong to the sus scrofa, or common hog; while others are of a dubious nature. They are found in loam, along with the remains of the elephant and rhinoceros, and even imbedded in peat-mosses.

Mastodon. Mammoth of Blumenbach.

This is entirely a fossil genus, no living species having hitherto been discovered in any part of the world. It is more nearly allied to the elephant than to any other animal of the present creation; it appears to have been a herbivorous animal; and the largest species, the *great mastodon* of Cuvier, was equal in size to the elephant. Five species are described by Cuvier.

1. *Great Mastodon. Mammoth Ohioticum of Blumenbach.*—This species has been hitherto found in greatest abundance in North America, near the river Ohio, and remains of it have been also dug up in Siberia. It has been frequently confounded with the mammoth or fossil elephant,

---

tury by Aldrovandus, it was not until two centuries afterwards that this opinion was credited. In the intermediate time they were described as lusus naturæ, bones of giants, *skeletons of fallen angels* remains of marine animals, or of colossal baboons.

and in North America it is named Mammoth. In *plate 2d* we have given an engraving of one of the grinding teeth of this animal.

2. *Mastodon with narrow Grinders.*—The fossil remains of this species have been dug up at Simorre and many other places in Europe, and also in America.

3. *Little Mastodon with small Grinders.*—This species is much less than the preceding, and was found in Saxony and Montabusard.

4. *Mastodon of the Cordilleras.*—This species was discovered in South America by Humboldt. Its grinders are square, and it appears to have equalled in size the great mastodon.

5. *Humboldien Mastodon.*—This, which is the smallest species of the genus, was found in America by Humboldt.

All the fossil species of quadrupeds we have just enumerated have been found in the alluvial soil which covers the bottoms of valleys, or is spread over the surface of plains. All of them are strangers to the climate where these bones now rest. The five species of mastodons alone may be considered as forming a distinct and hitherto unknown genus, nearly allied to that of the elephant. All the others belong to genera still existing in the torrid zone. Three of these genera, viz. the rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and elephant, occur only in the old world; the fourth, the tapir, exists both in the old and in the new world. The fossil species included under the known genera differ sensibly from the present species, and are certainly not mere varieties. Of the eleven fossil species, the large hippopotamus is the only one which we cannot say with certainty does not belong to the present living species of that genus. The small hippopotamus and gigantic tapir are unquestionably new species; there is scarcely a doubt of the fossil rhinoceros being a distinct species; and although the fossil elephant and the little tapir are not so well marked as new species, yet, as Cuvier remarks, there are reasons sufficient to convince the experienced anatomist of their being different from any of the present existing species. These different fossil bones are found almost everywhere in beds of nearly the same kind; they are often promiscuously mixed with bones of animals resembling the species of the present time. These beds are generally alluvial, either sandy or marly, and always near the earth's surface. It is therefore probable that these bones have been enveloped by the last, or one of the last, catastrophes to which our earth has been subjected. In many places they are accompanied with accumulations of marine animal remains, and in other places the sand and marl which cover them contain only fresh-water shells. We have no authentic account of their having been found covered with flœtz, or other solid strata containing marine animals, and therefore cannot affirm that they were for a long time covered with a tranquil sea. The catastrophe, then, which has covered them, appears to have been a transient marine inundation. This inundation does not appear to have reached to the high mountains, because the formation in which these remains are found does not occur there, and these bones are not found in the high valleys, if we except a few in the warmer parts of America. The bones are neither rolled nor in skeletons, but dispersed, and in part broken or fractured. They have not therefore been brought there from a distance by an inundation, but have been found by it in the places where it has covered them, as might be expected, if the animals to which they belonged had dwelt in these places, and had there successively died. Hence it appears, that before this catastrophe these animals lived in the countries where we now find their bones: It is this inundation which has destroyed them; and as we do not find them elsewhere, the species must have been annihilated. It would thus appear, that the northern parts of the globe formerly nourished species belonging to the elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, tapir, and mastodon tribes; and all of these, with the exception of the mastodon, which is entirely a fossil genus, have species living, but only in the torrid zone. Nevertheless there is nothing to countenance the belief, that the species of the torrid zone have descended from the ancient animals of the north, which have been gradually or suddenly transported toward the equator. They are not the same; and we may see, by the examination of the most ancient mummies, as those of the ibis, that no established fact authorizes the belief of changes so great as those which must be assumed for such a transformation, especially in wild animals. Nor are there any decisive proofs of the temperature of northern climates having changed since this epoch. The fossil species do not differ less from the living, than certain northern animals differ from their co-genera of the south;—the *isatis* of Siberia, for example, (*canis lagopus*) from the *chacal* of India and of Africa (*canis aureus.*) They therefore ought to have belonged to much colder climates.

Palæotherium *.

This is a new and entirely fossil genus, which was found by Cuvier in the rocks around Paris. The following are the characters of the genus and the species:

Dentes 44. *Primores utrinque* 6.
Laniarii 4, *acuminati paulo longiores, tecti.*
Molares 28, *utrinque* 7. *Superiores quadrati; inferiores bilunati.*
Nasus productior, flexilis.
Palmæ et plantæ tradactylæ.

1. P. Magnum. *Statura Equi.*
2. P. Medium. *Statura Suis; pedibus strictis, subelongatis.*
3. P. Crassum. *Statura Suis; pedibus latis, brevioribus.*
4. P. Curtum. *Pedibus ecurtatis patulis.*
5. P. Minus. *Statura Ovis; pedibus strictis, digitis lateralibus minoribus.*

---

[*] Palæotherium signifies ancient large animal, or beast.

Besides these five species found in the gypsum quarries around Paris, remains of others have been discovered in other parts of France, either imbedded in the *fresh-water limestone*, or in alluvial soil. Cuvier enumerates and describes the following species:

6. P. Giganteum.	*Statura Rhinocerotis.*
7. P. Tapiroides.	*Statura Bovis; molarium inferiorum colliculis fere rectis, transversis.*
8. P. Buxovillanum.	*Statura Suis; molaribus inferioribus extus sub gibbosis.*
9. P. Aurelianensi.	*Statura Suis; molarium inferiorum angulo intermedio bicorni.*
10. P. Occitanicum.	*Statura Ovis; molarium inferiorum angulo intermedio bicorni.*

Anoplotherium *.

This also is another fossil genus first discovered by Cuvier. The following are its characters.

Dentes 44, serie continua.
Primores utrinque 6.
Laniarii primoribus similes, ceteris non longiores.
Molares 28, utrinque 7. Anteriores compressi. Posteriores superiores quadrati. Inferiores bilunati.

---

* Anoplotherium signifies beast without weapons; thus referring to its distinguishing character, its want of canine teeth.

Palmæ et plantæ didactylæ, ossibus metacarpi et metatarsi discretis; digitis accessoriis in quibusdam.

1. A. Commune.	*Digito accessorio duplo breviori, in palmis tantum; cauda corporis longitudine crassissima.* *Magnitudo Asini aut Equi minoris.* *Habitus elongatus et depressus Lutræ.* *Versimiliter natatorius.*
2. A. Secundarium.	*Similis præcedenti, sed statura Suis.* *E tibia et molaribus aliquot cognitum.*
3. A. Medium.	*Pedibus elongatis, digitis, accessoriis nullis.* *Magnitudo et habitus elegans Gazellæ.*
4. A. Minus.	*Dinito accessorio utrinque, in palmis et plantis, intermedios fere æquante.* *Magnitudo et habitus Leporis.*
5. A. Minimum.	*Statura Caviæ Cobayæ, e maxilla tantum cognitum.* *Habitatio omnium, olim, in regione ubi nunc Lutetia Parisiorum.*

ORDER.—PALMATA.

FAMILY. GLIRES.

Castor. Beaver.

Two species of beaver are found in alluvial soils of different kinds: The one, which is the *castor fiber*, or *common beaver*, has been found in marl pits and peat-bogs, in Perthshire and Berwickshire, in Scotland, and also in France; the other, found on the shores of the Sea of Azof by M. Fischer, differs from the former, and is named *castor trogontherium.* An interesting account of the fossil beaver of Scotland, by the Secretary of the Wernerian Society, is published in the third volume of the "Wernerian Memoirs."

FAMILY. FERÆ.

Phoca. Seal.

The remains of a species of seal nearly three times the size of the common seal, or phoca vitulina, have been found in the coarse marine limestone of the department of the Maine and Loire. Another species of this genus, but somewhat less than the common, is also described by Cuvier, as occurring in the same limestone.

FAMILY. BRUTA.

Lamantin.

Two species of this remarkable genus have been found imbedded in the coarse marine limestone of the department of the Maine and Loire.

CLASS.—AVES.

Sturnus. Starling.

Fossil remains of species of this genus occur in the formations around Paris.

Coturnix. Quail.

Bones of this tribe of birds have been found in the strata near Paris.

Sterna. Tern.

Bones of Terns are occasionally found along with those of the quail in the Parisian strata.

Grallæ. Wadders.

Bones of birds resembling those of the order grallæ have been found near Paris inclosed in the solid rocks.

Pelicanus. Pelican.

Bones nearly resembling those of the pelican tribe occur in the Paris formations. Fossil remains of birds are described by authors as occurring in the limestone of Solenhoff and Pappenheim.

CLASS.—AMPHIBIA.

ORDER.—REPTILES.

Testudo. Tortoise.

Fossil remains of this genus are met with in different parts of Europe. Thus, fossil tortoises, of unknown species, are found imbedded in coarse marine limestone at the village of Melsbroeck, in the environs of Brussels. Fossil remains of unknown species of tortoises are also met with in the coarse chalk or limestone of the hill of Saint Peter, near Maestricht. They are irregularly distributed throughout the masses of the rock, along with different marine productions, and bones of the gigantic monitor. All of them are remains of sea-tortoises, named chelonii by French zoologists; but of species different from any of those at present known.

Remains of a marine, but unknown species of tortoise were found in the limestone slate of Glaris; and remains of unknown species have also been dug out of the rocks of a formation analogous to that around Paris, situated in the vicinity of Aix. And fossil fresh-water species have been found in the gypsum quarries near Paris.

Crocodilus. Crocodile.

Two extinct species of fossil crocodiles, nearly allied to the gavial, (Lac. gangeticus,) or gangetic crocodile, occur in a pyritical bluish-grey compact limestone, at the bottom of the cliffs of Honfleur and Havre; and one of these species at least is found in other parts of France, as at Alençon and elsewhere [*]. It would also appear that the skeleton of a crocodile, discovered at the bottom of a cliff of pyritical slate, about half a mile from Whitby, by Captain William Chapman, probably belongs to one of these species. And it may further be remarked, that the fragments of heads of crocodiles found in the Vicentine, may be referred to the same species. 2. That the fossil heads, found at Altorf, are different from those of the gavial, and have a longer snout than that of the animal of Honfleur, and may therefore belong to the other fossil species found in France. 3. That the remains of an unknown species of fossil crocodile was found near Newark, in Nottinghamshire, by Dr. Stukely. 4. That the supposed crocodiles found along with fish in the copper slate, or bituminous marl slate, of Thuringia, are reptiles of the genus monitor. 5. Lastly, that all these fossil remains of oviparous quadrupeds belong to old flœtz strata, far older than the flœtz rocks that contain unknown genera of true quadrupeds, such as the palæotheriums and anoplotheriums; which opinion, however, does not oppose the finding of the remains of crocodiles with those of these genera, as has been done in the gypsum quarries *.

---

[*] Cuvier describes bones of a crocodile found in the slaty limestone of Altorf, which had been considered as remains of the human species.

Monitor.

In the well-known quarries of Maestricht there occur remains of a large fossil monitor. This species, which is one of the most celebrated of all the fossil species of oviparous quadrupeds, occurs in a soft limestone which contains flint, and the same kinds of petrifactions as are observed in the chalk near Paris. Even so early as the year 1766 it had engaged the attention of inquirers, and up to the present day has not ceased to be an object of discussion and investigation among naturalists. Some have described it as a crocodile, others as a whale; and it has even been arranged along with fishes. Cuvier, after a careful study of its osteology, ascertained that it must have formed an intermediate genus between those animals of the lizard tribe, which have a long and forked tongue, and those which have a short tongue and the palate armed with teeth. The length of the skeleton appears to have been nearly twenty-four feet. The head is a sixth of the whole length of the animal; a proportion approaching very near to that of the crocodile, but differing much from that of the monitor, the head of which animal forms hardly a twelfth part of the whole length. The tail must have been very strong, and its width at its extremity must have rendered it a most powerful oar, and have enabled the animal to have opposed the most agitated waters. From this circumstance, and from the other remains which accompany those of this animal, Cuvier is of opinion that it must have been an inhabitant of the ocean. We have here then an instance of an animal far surpassing in its size any of the animals of those genera to which it approaches the nearest in its general characters; at the same time, that, from its accompanying organic remains, we find reason to believe it to have been an inhabitant of the ocean, whilst none of the existing lizard tribe are known to live in salt water. However remarkable these circumstances are, still they are not more wonderful than those we contemplate in many of the numerous discoveries in the natural history of the ancient world. We have already seen a tapir of the size of an elephant; the megalonix, an animal of the sloth tribe, as large as a rhinoceros; and here we have a monitor possessing the magnitude of a crocodile.

---

* Sir Everard Home has described, in the Transactions of the Royal Society of London for the year 1814, the fossil remains of an animal possessing characters partly of the crocodile, partly of the species of the class of fishes. It was found in a blue-coloured clayey limestone, named *Lias*, on the estate of Henry Host Henley, Esq., between Lyme and Charmouth, in Dorsetshire.

Salamandra. Salamander.

In the valley of Altmühl, near Aichsted and Pappenheim, and also at Aeningen, there is a formation of calcareous slate, belonging to the Paris formation, rich in petrifactions. One of the most remarkable of these is that described by Scheuchzer, under the name "Homme Fossile," and which some naturalists, as Gesner, maintained to be the Siluris glanis of Linnæus, but which is, in reality, nothing more than an unknown, and probably extinct species of salamander or proteus. It was found imbedded in the limestone of Aeningen.

Bufo. Toad.

Fossil remains of an animal of this tribe occur in the slaty limestone of Aeningen. Dr. Karg, who has published a long description of the Aeningen quarries, is of opinion, that this petrifaction is that of a common toad; whereas Cuvier is inclined to refer it to some species nearly allied to the bufo calamita.

Fossil Saurus of Cuvier.

Only one specimen of this remarkable fossil animal has hitherto been found, and is now, I believe, in the cabinet of the King of Bavaria.

In regard to this remarkable specimen, it may be remarked, that some naturalists have taken it for a bird, others for a bat, but Cuvier is of opinion that it belongs to the class amphibia. Its true nature is still unascertained, although it appears more nearly allied to the class mammalia than to any of the others in the system *.

---

* Two species of this fossil animal have now been discovered, and both imbedded in the limestone of Solenhoff.

CLASS.—PISCES.

Fossil fishes are in general so imperfectly preserved, that the determination of the genera and species is attended with great and often unsurmountable difficulties. The accuracy of La Cepede's list of the fossil fishes of Bolca, Aeningen, and Hessia, has been much questioned by naturalists; and Cuvier hitherto has paid but little attention to this branch of geology. He only enumerates in a very general way, the few genera met with in the gypsum quarries around Paris. Five species are mentioned. The first described belongs to a new genus allied to that named *amia*, and is conjectured to be a fresh-water species. The second is nearly allied to two fresh-water genera, viz. the *mormyrus* of La Cepede, natives of the river Nile, and the *pœcilia* of Bloch, natives of the fresh waters of Carolina. The third appears to be a species of *sparus*, different from any of the present species. The fourth and fifth are very dubious. The bituminous marl slate of Germany, abounds in fossil fishes. Schlottheim mentions a fossil fish found in this rock, as being five feet in length, and six inches broad, which he conjectures to belong to the genera Cyprinus or Salmo. Petrified specimens, supposed of the Salmo arcticus are found in a bluish-grey clay in West Greenland. Single bones, as vertebræ, teeth, also scales of fishes, are found in the shell limestone, chalk, and in the rocks of the Paris formation.

Osseous Conglomerate, or Breccia.

Cuvier gives a very interesting account of the osseous conglomerate, or breccia, which occurs in the rock of Gibraltar, and in other limestone rocks and hills upon the coasts of the Mediterranean.

This breccia occurs in a grey-coloured compact distinctly stratified flœtz limestone, which abounds in the islands and on the coasts of the Mediterranean. It is not intermixed with the limestone, nor does it alternate with it in beds, but occurs filling up fissures, or in caves situated in it. It is composed of angular fragments of the limestone, of bones, usually of ruminating animals, generally broken, and never in skeletons, and land shells, cemented together by a reddish-brown coloured ochry calcareous basis. The base is sometimes vesicular, and the vesicles are more or less completely filled with calcareous spar; and the spar sometimes traverses the conglomerate in the form of veins, or is more or less intermixed with it. Cuvier describes the osseous breccia of different tracts of country in the following order:

1. *Gibraltar.*—This famous rock is principally composed of limestone, and is frequently traversed by fissures, or hollowed into caves, in which the osseous breccia is contained. Cuvier found in it the bones of a ruminating animal allied to the antelope, and of a smaller animal of the order glires, which he conjectures may belong to the genus lagomys. All the shells contained in the breccia are fresh-water or land species.

2. *Cette.*—The breccia in this tract, like that of Gibraltar, occurs in limestone. In it Cuvier found bones of an animal not unlike the common rabbit; others of a species one-third less than the common rabbit; also bones of a species of mus, nearly allied to the field-mouse; (mus arvalis, Lin.) of a bird of the order passeres; numerous vertebræ of a serpent somewhat resembling the coluber natrix; lastly, bones of a ruminating animal, probably of the same species as that found in the breccia of Gibraltar. Shells also occur. Three kinds are mentioned, viz. two helices, and one pupa, and all of them land shells.

3. *Nice and Antibes.*—The limestone rocks of Nice contain this osseous breccia. Cuvier found in it bones of the horse, and of two species of ruminating animals. All the shells it contains are land species. The limestone rocks of Antibes, near Nice, also contain osseous breccia, in which Cuvier found remains of ruminating animals, apparently the same as those of Nice.

4. *Corsica.*—The limestone rocks containing the osseous breccia occur near Bastia, and agree in all their characters with that of Gibraltar. The osseous remains are principally of smaller quadrupeds, but they do not, like those of Cette, belong to species now living in the surrounding country; for Cuvier discovered there the head of an animal nearly resembling the *lagomys alpinus*, a species which inhabits the wildest and most mountainous regions of Siberia, immediately under the snow line. He also found enormous quantities of the bones of a species of gnawer,

somewhat resembling the mus terrestris of Linnæus, and of another very nearly allied to the water-rat.

5. *Dalmatia.*—The breccia is found throughout a great extent of limestone country. It agrees perfectly in its characters with that of Gibraltar. All the bones it contains, as far as Cuvier had an opportunity of examining, appear to be of the same size as those of the fallow-deer, and perhaps belong to the animal whose remains are found at Gibraltar. The remains of the horse have also been found in the breccia of this district; for the late John Hunter found the os hyoides of that animal in some masses of conglomerate from Dalmatia.

6. *Island of Cerigo.*—The only descriptions we have of this breccia, are those of Spallanzani and Fortis, from which it appears that it possesses the same characters as that of Gibraltar, &c. Spallanzani was of opinion that the bones belonged to the human species. Many years ago Blumenbach refuted this opinion, and Cuvier shews that all of them belong to ruminating animals.

7. *Concud, near Teruel in Arragon.*—Bowles, in his Natural History of Spain, describes limestone rocks, containing an osseous breccia, as occurring at Concud. Cuvier is of opinion that it belongs to the same formation as that of Gibraltar. It contains bones of the ox, ass, of a small kind of sheep, and many terrestrial and fresh-water shells.

8. *Osseous Incrustations in the Vicentine and Veronese.*—The natural history of these incrustations, or conglomerates, is still very imperfect. Cuvier found in them bones of the stag and ox.

It would appear from the preceding statement, as remarked by Cuvier, that,

1. The osseous breccia have not been formed by either a tranquil sea, or by a sudden irruption of the sea. 2. They are even posterior to the last resting of the sea on our continent, since no traces are found in them of any sea-shells, and they are not covered by other beds. 3. The bones and the fragments of rock which they contain, fell into the rents of the rocks successively, and as they fell, became united together by the accumulation of the sparry matter. 4. Almost all the fragments contained in the fissures are portions of the bounding rock. 5. All the well ascertained bones belong to herbivorous animals. 6. The greater number belong to known animals, and to species that at present live in the neighbouring country. 7. The formation of these breccias, therefore, appears to be modern in comparison of the flœtz rocks, and the alluvial strata, that contain remains of unknown land animals. 8. It is nevertheless still ancient, with respect to us, since nothing shews that such brecciæ are formed at the present day; and some of them, as those of Corsica, contain also the remains of unknown animals. 9. The most essential character of this phenomenon consists more in the facility with which certain rocks have been split, than the matters contained in the fissures. 10. This phenomenon is very different

from that exhibited by the caverns in Germany, which contain the bones of carnivorous animals only, spread over the bottom, in an earthy tuff, partly of an animal and partly of a mineral nature; although the rocks in which these caverns are situated do not appear to be very different from those which contain the osseous breccia.

NOTE N.

Mineralogical Description of the Country around Paris.

As the very short account of the mineralogy of the country around Paris, contained in the previous part of this work, may not prove satisfactory to those who wish a more particular detail, we here insert a description, which, with assistance of the plate, (Plate IV.) will, we trust, enable the reader to form a distinct conception of all the important features of that remarkable district.

The country in the environs of Paris is entirely composed of newer flœtz rocks, of which the oldest, or lowest, is common chalk; the uppermost, or newest, alluvial. Interposed between these are nine different formations, principally of limestone, sandstone, and gypsum. The whole series of formations, according to Cuvier and Brongniart, appear to be arranged in the following order, from below upwards.

1. The chalk formation, with flint.
2. Plastic clay, with sand (*argile plastique.*)

3. Coarse marine limestone (*calcaire grossier*), with its marine sandstone (*gres marine inferieur.*)

4. Siliceous limestone (*calcaire silicieux.*)

5. Gypsum and marl, containing bones of animals (*marnes du gypse d'ossements.*)

6. Marine marl, abounding in bivalve shells; and the upper layers, abounding in oyster shells.

7. Sandstone and sand, without shells.

8. Upper marine sandstone (*gres marine superieur.*)

9. Millstone, or Buhrstone, without shells (*meuliere sans coquilles.*)

10. Flint and siliceous limestone, or the upper or second fresh-water formation, millstone, flint, and limestone (*terrein d'eau douce superieur, meuliere, silex, et calcaire.*)

11. Older and newer alluvial deposites (*Limon d'atterrissement.*)

First Formation.

Marine Origin.

Chalk.

This chalk agrees, in external characters, with that found in other countries. It occurs in indistinct horizontal strata, in which we observe either interrupted layers or tuberose-shaped masses of flint, which pass into the chalk at their line of junction, or kidneys of hard chalk, having the same shape and position with the flint. This formation is well characterized by the petrifactions it contains, which differ not only in the species, but sometimes also in the genus, from those that occur in the *coarse limestone.*

Two species of belemnite occur in the chalk, and these appear to be different from those found in the limestone, and are considered to characterize it. It also contains some species of terebratulites; small species of concamerated shells; abundant fragments of a large bivalve shell, named *inoceramus;* corals; vertebræ, and teeth of sharks, and of other bodies that do not occur in the superincumbent formations. It is worthy of remark, that hitherto no remains of univalve shells with a simple spire, as the cerites, &c. so numerous in the newer formations, have been met with in chalk.

The chalk forms the bottom of the basin or gulph, in which are deposited the different formations that occur around Paris. Its surface must have presented numerous inequalities before the present strata were deposited over it, because we observe promontories and islands of chalk rising through the newer formations.

SECOND FORMATION.

Marine Origin.

Plastic Clay.

All around Paris, we find the chalk covered with a deposite of plastic clay, which is dug and used in the manufacture of different kinds of pottery. This clay varies in colour, being white, grey, yellow, red, and black, sometimes contains a layer of sand, very rarely (only the purer varieties) organic remains, viz. cytherea, turritellæ, bituminous wood, and in some places fragments of chalk have been observed in it. It is neither intermixed with the chalk at its line of junction with it, nor is it more calcareous where in contact with that mineral, than at a distance from it; hence Cuvier conjectures, that it has been deposited after the chalk, and is therefore a separate formation.

THIRD FORMATION.

Marine Origin.

Coarse Marine Limestone, with its Marine Sandstone.

This formation presents much greater variety than the chalk. Several different strata, or series of strata, such as limestone, clay-marl, limestone-marl, slate-clay, occur in it. These are arranged in a determinate order, and the strata of limestone are well characterized by their geognostic characters and by the petrifactions they contain; the same system of strata always possessing the same general characters and species of petrifactions. Upwards of a thousand species of shells, and other marine bodies of all sizes, from the gigantic cerite, which is sometimes 20 inches in length, to the microscopic miliolite, have been found in this formation. This limestone is met with in all the quarries around Paris, and affords the stones of which Paris is built.

First System of Strata.

The lowest series of strata, or first system of strata, of the coarse limestone formation, is very sandy, and sometimes contains a substance resembling green earth; it is still better characterized by containing a great variety of well preserved shells, many of which still retain the pearly lustre, and differ more from the present existing species, than those in the upper strata of this formation. It is particularly characterized by the nummulites it contains.

The following are the petrifactions enumerated by Cuvier and Brongniart, as occurring in it.

Nummulites lævigata scabra numismalis	These are always found in the lowest part of the bed.

Madrepora—At least three species.
Astræa—Three species at least.
Carophyllia—Three simple, and one branched species.
Fungites.
Cerithum giganteum.
Lucina lamellosa.
Cardium porulosum.
Voluta cithara.
Crassatella lamellosa.
Turritella multisulcata.
Ostrea flabellula.
Cymbula.

Second System of Strata.

The limestone of these strata is of a greyish yellow colour, is in part oolitic, or composed of small roundish grains, and contains remarkable contemporaneous cavities, that traverse the strata, and which are filled with loam, sand, and flint. It is still very rich in shells; nearly all the bivalves found by M. Defrance at Grignon belong to it. It also contains a few impressions of leaves and stems of vegetables, and *single fresh-water shells.* The most characteristic petrifactions of this system of strata are the following.

Cardita avicularia.
Orbitolites plana.
Turritella imbricata.
Terebellum convolutum.
Calyptræa trochiformis.
Pectunculus pulvinatus.
Citheræa nitidula.
  elegans.
Miliolites—It is very abundant.
Cerithium—Probably several species; but neither the lapidum and petricolum, nor cinctum and plicatum, which latter belong to the second marine formation which covers the gypsum.

Of these petrifactions, the most characteristic is the cerites.

Third System of Strata *.

The third system of strata is already less abundant in petrifactions, and contains fewer species than the two preceding. The following have been observed.

---

* This is the limestone used for building at Paris.

Miliolites—Very rare.
Cardium Lima, et obliquum.
Lucina saxorum.
Ampullaria spirata.
Cerithium tuberculatum.
mutabile.
lapidum.
petricolum.
} Almost all the other species, with exception of the giganteum.
Corbula anatina ?
striata.
Also impressions of the leaves of a fucus.

The strata of the second and third systems sometimes contain beds of sandstone, or masses of hornstone filled with marine shells. In some cases the sandstone takes the place of the limestone. *Land shells and fresh-water shells* (*Limnæa et Cyclostomæ*) have also been observed in this sandstone. The sandstone and the hornstone containing marine shells, rest either immediately on the marine limestone, or are contained in it. The following list contains the names of those species of petrifactions which occur most frequently in the sandstone.

Calyptræa trochiformis ?
Oliva laumontiana.
Ancilla canalifera.
Voluta harpula.

Fusis bulbiformis.
Cerithium serratum.
tuberculosum.
coronatum.
lapidum.
mutabile.
Ampullaria acuta, or spirati.
patula.
Nacula deltoidea.
Cardium lima.
Venericardia imbricata.
Cytherea nitidula.
elegans.
tellinaria.
Venus callosa?
Lucina circinaria.
saxorum.
Two species of oyster still undetermined; the one appears allied to *ostrea deltoidea*, the other to *ostrea cymbula*.

Fourth System of Strata.

This set of strata consists of hard calcareous marl, soft calcareous marl, clayey marl, and calcareous sand, which is sometimes agglutinated, and contains horizontal layers of hornstone, crystals of quartz, and rhomboidal crystals of calcareous spar, and small cubical crystals of fluor spar. Petrifactions occur very rarely.

FOURTH FORMATION.

Siliceous Limestone without Shells.

This formation occurs alongside the coarse marine limestone, on the same level with it, and in no instance either above or below it. It rests immediately on the plastic clay. It consists of strata, not only of a white limestone, but also of a grey, compact, or fine granular limestone, which is penetrated in all directions with silica; and its numerous cavities are lined with siliceous stalactites, or quartz crystals. It is destitute of petrifactions. A species of millstone sometimes occurs in it, which appears to be the siliceous limestone deprived of its calcareous ingredient by some agent unknown to us. This rock is scarcely entitled to the rank of a distinct formation: it appears to be one of the members of the preceding series without petrifactions. It may be remarked that it is not uncommon to observe in the same formations beds with and without petrifactions.

FIFTH AND SIXTH FORMATIONS.

Fresh Water and Marine Origin.

Gypsum Formation, and the Marine Marl Formation.

This formation is not entirely of gypsum, but contains also beds of clay marl and calcareous marl. These are arranged in a determinate order when they all occur together, which, however, is not always the case. They lie over the coarse marine limestone; and the gypsum, which is the principal mass of the formation, does not occur in wide extended plateaus, like the limestone, but in single conical or longish masses, which are sometimes of considerable extent, but always sharply bounded. Montmartre presents the best example of the whole members of the formation, and there three beds of gypsum are to be observed superimposed on each other.

The *first bed* consists of alternate layers of gypsum solid calcareous marl, and of thin slaty argillaceous marl or adhesive slate. The layers of gypsum are thin, and full of selenite crystals; and in the clay marl or adhesive slate, occurs imbedded menilite. *Marine shells* occur in several of the layers of the marl, and it is remarked, that wherever the gypsum rests immediately on the sand of the marine sandstone containing shells, it contains sea shells. The former bottom of the sea, however, appears to have been frequently covered with a bed of white marl, on which the lower beds of gypsum rest, and this bed is filled with fresh-water shells. The *second bed* resembles the first, and only differs from it in being thicker, and containing fewer beds of marl. The only petrifactions it contains are those of fishes; but it incloses masses of celestine, or sulphat of strontian. The *third*, or *upper bed*, is by far the greatest, being in several places more than sixty feet thick. It contains few beds of marl; and in some places, as at Montmorency, it lies almost immediately under the soil. The lower strata of this upper gypsum contain flint, which appears to be intermixed with it, and to pass into it by imperceptible gradations—facts which shew their cotemporaneous formation. The middle strata of this bed split naturally into large prismatic concretions, with many sides. The uppermost strata, of which five generally occur, and extend to a great distance, are thinner than the others, and are intermixed with marl, and also alternate with beds of it.

Numerous quarries are situated in this upper gypsum, and which daily afford skeletons, or single bones of unknown birds and quadrupeds. To the north of Paris these are found in the gypsum itself, where they are hard, and simply invested with marl; and to the south of Paris similar remains, but in a friable state, are met with in the marl which separates the beds of gypsum. Bones of tortoises, and skeletons of fish, are found in the same bed, and more rarely fresh-water shells of the genus cyclostoma. This latter fact, Cuvier remarks, shews the plausibility of the opinion of Lamanon, and other naturalists, who maintain, that the gypsums of Montmartre, and other hills in the basin of Paris, have been deposited from fresh-water lakes. The occurrence of skeletons of quadrupeds particularly characterizes the upper bed of gypsum, because remains of the same nature have not hitherto been discovered in the middle or lower beds of gypsum.

Beds of calcareous and clayey marl rest immediately over the gypsum. Woodstone, or petrified wood of a kind of palm tree, occurs in a white friable chalky marl; and in quarries which are worked in it, remains of fishes and of shells, of the genera lymnæus, and planorbis, are met with. The two latter do not differ very much from those found in the marshes in France,—a fact which seems, in the opinion of Cuvier, to shew that this marl, as well as the subjacent gypsum, have been deposited from fresh water. In the numerous and thick beds of clayey and calcareous marl which rest over this white friable chalky marl, petrifactions are so rare, that we cannot form any satisfactory opinion as to their formation.

Over the beds of clayey and calcareous marl there rests a bed of yellowish slaty marl, three feet three inches thick. Kidneys of earthy celestine occur in the lower part of it; somewhat higher up we meet with a bed of small bivalve shells, which are referred to the genus Citherea, and between the uppermost layers of the marl other species of citherea, with cerites spirobites, and bones of fish occur. This bed is not only remarkable on account of its great extent, (it has been traced ten leagues in one direction, and four leagues in another, and throughout its whole extent of the same thickness), but also because it is considered as marking the upper boundary of the first fresh-water formation, and the beginning of a new *marine formation.* All the shells that occur in the marl above this bed belong to the ocean.

A great bed of greenish clayey marl, without petrifactions, rests immediately over the yellowish marl, and contains kidneys of clayey calcareous marl, and also of celestine. Immediately over these follows a bed of yellow clay marl, which abounds in fragments of marine bivalve shells, cerites, trochites, mactrites, cardites, venites, &c. and fragments of the tail of two species of ray have also been found in it.

The beds of marl which rest over these contain principally bivalve marine shells; and in the uppermost bed of calcareous marl, immediately under the clayey sand, there occur two distinct beds of *oysters*, of which the undermost contains large and thick oysters, and the upper, which is sometimes separated from the under by a thin bed of white marl, without shells, numerous, small, thin, and brown oyster shells. This latter bed of oysters is very thick, is divided into many layers, and is scarcely ever wanting in the hills of gypsum.

These oysters appear to have lived on the spot where we at present find them; because they are arranged as we find them in oyster banks in the ocean; and the greater number of them are whole, and with both valves. Lastly, M. Defrance found, near Roquencourt, at the height of the formation of the marine gypseous marl, rounded fragments of marly shell limestone, pierced with pholades, and with oyster shells attached to them. The formations sometimes terminate with a bed of clayey sand, in which no petrifactions occur.

The whole of the beds, from the layer immediately over the marine limestone, to that containing the oysters, constitute the gypsum formation. Cuvier considers them as constituting two formations, viz. the gypsum and marine marl formations.

In the following Table are enumerated the petrifactions that belong to the gypsum, and to the marine formation which rests on it.

Petrifactions of the Gypsum and the Marine Marl resting upon it.

FRESH-WATER FORMATION.

Fossil quadrupeds in gypsum . .	Palæotherium magnum. medium. crassum. curtum. minus. Anoplotherium commune. secundarium. medium. minus. minimum. A pachidermatous animal, allied to the hog. Canis Parisiensis. Didelphis Parisiensis. Viverra Parisiensis.
Birds	Three or four species.

Reptiles.	Trionix Parisiensis, and another tortoise. A species of saurius, which appears to be a crocodile.
Fishes.	Three or four species.
Molluscous animals.	Cyclostoma mumia.
Upper white marl.	Palms. Fragments of fishes. Limneus. Planorbes.

Marine Formation.

Slaty yellow marl.	Cytherée bombée. Spirobes. Bones of fishes. Cerithium plicatum. Cytherée planes. Bones of fish.	The shells of these petrifactions are generally in a powdery state, or we have only their mould or impression.
Green marl.	No fish.	
Yellow marl, mixed with brown slaty marl.	Parts of the ray. Ampullaria patula ? Cerithium plicatum. cinctum. Cytherea elegans. semisulcata. Cardium obliquum. Nacula margaritacea.	Almost all these shells are broken, and difficult to ascertain. The two species of cerites of the marine formation, which covers the gypsum, do not appear to occur any where else.

Calcareous marl, containing large oysters.	Ostrea hippopus.	The two beds of oysters are often separated from each other by marl without shells; and although we cannot say with any certainty whether or not the particular species here enumerated are shells that belong more to the one bed than to the other; yet it cannot be doubted, that the oysters of this marl do not occur in the coarse limestone, and that they are more nearly allied to the species at present living in our seas, than to those found in the limestone.
	pseudochama.	
	longirostris.	
	canalis.	
Calcareous marl, containing small oysters.	Ostrea cochlearia.	
	cyathula.	
	spatulata.	
	linguatula.	
	Ballanites.	
	Shells of crabs.	

SEVENTH FORMATION.

Of Sandstone and Sand without Shells.

The sandstone with shells is one of the latest formations. It always rests on those already described, and in general is only covered with the millstone without shells, and the upper fresh-water formation *. Its strata are often of considerable thickness, are intermixed with beds of sand of the same nature, and both are often so fine that they are used in manufactories.

EIGHTH FORMATION.

Marine Origin.

Upper Marine Sandstone and Sand.

This sandstone, or last marine formation, rests on the gypsum, marine marl, and even upon the sandstone and sand without shells. It varies in colour, compactness, and even in composition. Sometimes it is a pure sandstone, but friable, and of a red colour, as at Montmartre; sometimes it is a red-coloured clayey sandstone, as at Romainville; sometimes it is a greyish sandstone, as at Levignan; lastly, its place is occasionally occupied with a thin bed of calcareous sand filled with shells, which covers the great masses of grey, hard sandstone, and without shells, at Nanteiulle-Haudouin.

This sandstone contains marine shells, which are sometimes different from those found in the sandstone of the

---

[*] It appears, as we shall afterwards shew, that it is in some places covered by a formation of marine sandstone or limestone.

lower marine formation, and approach more to the species met with in the calcareous marl, which surmounts the gypsum, as will appear from the following enumeration.

Shells found in the Upper Marine Sandstone.

Oliva mitriola.
Fussus? allied to longævus.
Cerithium cristatum.
    lamellosum.
    mutabile?
Solarium? Lam. Pl. viii. fig. 7.
Melania costellata?
Melania?
Pectunculus pulvinatus.
Crassatella compressa.
Donax retusa?
Citherea nitidula.
    lævigata.
    elegans?
Corbula rugosa.
Ostrea flabellula.

This formation, and the one preceding it, although arranged by Cuvier and Brongniart as distinct formations, are by some considered as members of one and the same formation.

NINTH FORMATION.

Millstone without Shells.

This formation consists of iron-shot clayey sand, greenish, reddish, and whitish clay marl, and *millstone*. This millstone is a quartz, containing a multitude of irregular cavities which are traversed by siliceous fibres, disposed somewhat like the reticular texture in bones. These cavities are sometimes lined or filled with red ochre, clay marl, or clayey sand, and they have no communication with each other. Most of the millstones found around Paris have a red or yellowish tint, but the rarer and most esteemed varieties have a bluish shade of colour. The bluish variety is the most highly prized, because it affords the whitest coloured flour; and a millstone of this kind, six feet and a half in diameter, sells at 1200 francs. We never observe in its cavities any siliceous stalactites, or crystallized quartz; and this character enables us to distinguish, in hand specimens, this millstone from that found in the siliceous limestone. It is sometimes compact. It has been analyzed by Hecht in the Journal des Mines, No. xxii. p. 333, and appears to be almost entirely composed of silica. Another geognostic character of the millstone, properly so called, is the absence of all fossil animal and vegetable productions, whether of fresh or salt water origin.

It often rests on a bed of clay marl, which appears to belong to the gypsum formation; in some places it is separated from it by a bed, varying in thickness, of sandstone or sand without shells. It is sometimes immediately covered with vegetable earth, but in other instances it has resting on it the upper fresh-water formation, or the alluvial formation *.

TENTH FORMATION.

Fresh-water Origin.

The Flint and Siliceous Limestone Formation.

We have already described a formation which, according to Cuvier, has been deposited from fresh water, because the fossil animals it contains are analogous to those we find in our fresh-water lakes. This formation, which consists of gypsum and marl, is separated from another and more superficial fresh-water formation, of which we are now to give an account, by the upper marine sandstone already described.

---

* The most extensive mass of this millstone occurs in the plateau which extends from La Ferte sous Jouarre (on the Marne, 16 leagues east from Paris) nearly to Montmirail; and here, near the first town, it has been quarried upwards of four hundred years for the excellent millstones it affords. The lower part of the plateau is marine limestone; the upper part, on the edges, and toward the Marne, of marl and gypsum; but in the middle, of an iron-shot and clayey sand, which forms a bed upwards of 60 feet thick. The millstone occurs in this great bed of sand, extends nearly throughout the whole plateau, and varies in thickness from three to five fathoms; but millstones cannot be made of every portion of the mass; hence we must not expect to find it throughout the whole bed. A bed of rolled masses of millstone, about a foot and a half thick, lies over it; over this a thin bed of iron-shot sand, containing smaller pieces of millstone, and above this bed is one of sand, from 12 to 17 yards thick. If the stone rings when struck with a hammer, it will answer for large millstones. The bed never affords more than three millstones in the direction of its thickness. It frequently happens that the fissures allow the workmen to extract the masses in a perpendicular direction, and these are the best. Millstones are formed by joining many of these parallelopipedal pieces together, and confining the whole with an iron hoop. These pieces are exported from France to England and America.

The second fresh-water formation, in the vicinity of Paris, consists of two sorts of stone, flint and siliceous limestone. These substances sometimes occur independent of each other; in other instances they are intimately mixed together. The nearly pure limestone is the most common; the next in frequency is a mixture of flint and limestone; but large masses of pure flint are the rarest. The flint is sometimes nearly pure; sometimes approaches to pitchstone, or to jasper and quartz; and, lastly, it has a corroded shape when it has all the characters of true millstone, but which is in general more compact than the millstone without shells. The limestone of this formation is white or yellowish grey; sometimes nearly friable, like marl or chalk; sometimes compact and solid, with a fine grain and conchoidal fracture; the conchoidal varieties are rather hard, but easily broken into sharp-edged fragments, somewhat like flint. These characters apply only to the limestone near Paris; for, at a considerable distance, the limestone occurs very compact, of a greyish-brown colour, and which readily cuts and polishes. The limestone of Mont-Abusar, near Orleans, which contains bones of the Palæotherium, belongs to this formation. Even the hardest varieties of this limestone, after exposure to the air for a time, soften; and hence it is used as a marl for manuring the ground. All the varieties, both hard and soft, are fraversed by empty vermicular cavities, whose walls are sometimes of a pale green colour. Where the siliceous minerals and the limestone are intermixed, the latter is always corroded, full of cavities, and its irregular cells are filled with calcareous marl. The essential character of this formation is, that it contains fresh-water and land-shells, nearly all of which belong to genera that now live in our morasses, but no marine shells; at least in such places as are distant from the subjacent marine formation. The following is a list of those fossil organic remains that belong particularly to the upper fresh-water formation.

Cyclostoma elegans antiquum.
Potamides Lamarkii.
Planorbis rotundatus.
  cornu.
  prevostinus.
Limneus corneus.
  fabulum.
  ventricosus.
  inflatus.
Bulimus pygmeus.
  terebra.
Pupa Defrancii.
Helix Lamani.
  Desmarestina.
Dicotyledonous wood, petrified with silica.
Stems of arundo or typha.
Articulated stems, resembling the thorn.
Peniculated ovoidal grains.

Canaliculated cylindrical grains.
Olive-shaped bodies, with an irregular streaked surface.

The potamides, helicites, and limneus corneus, are the petrifactions that most frequently characterize this second fresh-water formation, and the cyclostoma mumia has never been found in it. The first or lowest fresh-water formation, on the contrary, has its characteristic petrifactions, the cyclostoma mumia, and Limneus longiscatus, and palludinus, but it never contains potamides, or helicites. It is remarkable that no bivalve shells occur in this formation, and that it contains numerous small roundish grooved bodies, named Gyrogonites, which are conjectured to be the fruit of a marsh plant of the Chara tribe.

This second fresh-water formation extends for thirty leagues to the south of Paris, and has also been met with in the department of Cher, Alliere, Nievre, Cantal, Puy de Dome, Tarn, Lot, and Garonne, in the south-east of France, and more lately the same interesting formation has been discovered in the Roman states, in Tuscany, and in the vicinity of Ulm, Mayence, Silesia, in Estremadura, near Burgos, and other places in Spain.

Eleventh Formation.

Alluvial.

This appears also to be a deposit from fresh water. It consists of sand of many different colours, marl, clay, and even of mixtures of the whole three, which is intermixed, and coloured brown and black with carbonaceous matter;

also of rolled masses of different kinds; and what particularly characterizes it, large trunks of trees, and bones of elephants, oxen, deer, and other large mammalia. Although this formation is new, in comparison of those we have just described, yet it is of high antiquity in regard to man, as its formation extends to a period not far removed from the earliest periods of our history, when the the earth supported vegetables and animals different from those that at present live in these or any other countries of the globe. The alluvial substances around Paris occur in two different situation, viz. *first*, in the present valleys; and, *secondly*, on the plains. In valleys they either cover the bottom, and then they consist of sand, loam, or peat; or they form in in them wide extended plains, which lie high above the present river courses, and then they consist of gravel and sand. It is difficult to distinguish the alluvial mud, situated at a distance from the valleys, from the fresh-water formations, and it even, in some places, seems to pass into it. It appears, however, to be older than that of the valleys.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

The eleven different formations now described are considered by Cuvier and Brongniart to be partly of marine, partly of fresh-water origin, these distinctions depending on their containing salt or fresh-water petrifactions. On this principle the formations are viewed as follows:

Formation.	*Origin.*
1. Chalk.	Marine.
2. Plastic clay, &c.	Marine.

Formation.	*Origin.*
3. Coarse marine limestone.	Marine.
4. Siliceous limestone without shells.	Not determined.
5. *a*. Marl at the bottom of the gypsum formation.	Fresh water.
b. The layers of marl, gypsum, and adhesive slate above the preceding.	Marine.
c. The great bed of gypsum.	Fresh water.
6. Marine marl above the great bed of gypsum.	Marine.
7. Sandstone and sand without shells.	Not determined.
8. Marine sandstone and sand.	Marine.
9. Millstone without shells.	Not determined.
10. Flint and siliceous limestone.	Fresh water.

The marine formations are conjectured to have been deposited from the waters of the ocean, but the fresh-water rocks from the waters of lakes.

Several of these new flœtz formations, as already mentioned, have been discovered in other parts of Europe; and we may now add, that lately a series of rocks of the same general nature has been observed resting on the chalk formation in the south of England. The newer formations in this island were first pointed out and described by Mr. Webster, in a valuable Memoir, in the second volume of the Transactions of the Geological Society. That gentleman is of opinion, that two basins of chalk, filled with the newer formations, occur in the southern parts of England; one he names the Isle of Wight Basin, the other the London Basin.

1. *Isle of Wight Basin.*

The southern side of this basin extends from the highly inclined chalk at the Culver cliffs, at the east end of the Isle of Wight, to White Nose in Dorsetshire, five miles west of Lulworth. The north side of it may be traced in that range of hills called the South Downs, extending from Beachy Head, in Sussex, to Dorchester, in Dorsetshire. The strata of which these hills are composed, dip generally from 15° to 5° to the south; the inclination varying in different places. The south side of the basin, therefore, must have been extremely steep, while the slope of the north side was very gentle. The closing of the basin at the west cannot be distinctly traced; but the east is now entirely open, the sea passing through it.

2. *London Basin.*

The south side of the basin is formed by a long line of chalk hills, including those of Kent, Surry, Hampshire, called the North Downs, extending through Basingstock to some distance beyond Highclere Hill, in Berkshire. Its western extremity is much contracted, and seems to lie somewhere in the vicinity of Hungerford. Its north-western side is formed by the chalk hills of Wiltshire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Hertfordshire. The most southern part of this boundary has not yet been well determined. On the east it is open to the sea, the coasts of Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk, being sections of the strata deposited in it. The dip of the chalk of the North Downs, from Dover to Guilford, is from 15° to 10°; but in the narrow ridge of chalk, called the Hog's Back, extending from Guilford to Farnham, the dip is very considerable, being about 45°. On the dip of the other sides, no observations have hitherto been made. The depth of the chalk below the surface at London must be very considerable; since, though wells have been sunk several hundred feet, it has never been reached; but at a few miles south of the metropolis, the chalk is frequently come to.

The formations described by Mr. Webster as lying over the chalk, and in these basins in the south of England, are the following:

1. The lowest marine formation over the chalk, including the plastic clay, and sand, together with a particular clay, named the *London Clay*.
2. The lower fresh-water formation, which rests immediately on the preceding formation.
3. The upper marine formation.
4. The upper fresh-water formation.
5. Alluvium.

Chalk Formation.—The chalk which forms the sides and bottom of the basins, occurs distinctly stratified, and the strata vary in thickness from a few inches to several feet. The whole formation may be considered as composed of three great stratified beds, the undermost of which is named *chalk marl*; the second *hard chalk*, without flint; the third or uppermost, *soft chalk*, with flint. The *chalk marl* varies in colour, being grey, yellowish, and brown: it is softer than true chalk, and on exposure to the weather it rapidly disintegrates. It contains cotemporaneous nodules, and also beds of a more indurated marl, named *grey chalk*, from its dark colour. Like all argillaceous limestone, it possesses, in a considerable degree, the property of setting under water, when calcined and made into mortar. It contains the following petrifactions, viz. ammonites, scaphites, turrillites, trochites, and madreporites. The middle bed, the *hard chalk*, is in general harder than the bed above it, although Mr. Webster remarks, that it appears, from some observations he made in Dorsetshire, that the hardness does not always mark a particular bed, the flint chalk being in some places much harder than that without flints in others. It contains a greater variety of petrifactions than the chalk marl, as appears from the following list of the genera observed by Mr. Webster. Several echini of the same families as those met with in the chalk with flint; but many of them, particularly the cassides, differing much in their forms from those found in that bed. Spines of echini; and particularly those described by Brard as resembling the Belemnites. Patellites. Trochites. Serpulites, several species. Belemnites. Lima? Fish, too much mutilated to ascertain the genus. Palates, scales, vertebræ, and teeth of fish. Cancri.—The upper bed, the *soft chalk with flints*, forms the upper part of the formation, and is distinguished from the preceding by its softness, and always containing flints. It also differs from it in the petrifactions it contains, of which the following are enumerated by Mr. Webster. Asteriæ. Echini of several families. Spines of the foregoing, resembling belemnites. Serpulites. Cardium. Spondylus. Ostrea, several species. Pecten, several species. Chama? Terebratulæ, many species. Alcyonia, sponges, and numerous unknown zoophytes. A ramose madrepore. Several species of minute encrini, figured by Mr. Parkinson.

1. *Lower Marine Formation.*

This formation is separated into two great divisions, 1. Sand and plastic clay. 2. London clay.

1. *Sand and Plastic Clay.*—Of these two minerals the sand is the most extensive and continuous, and the clay occurs filling up basins and hollows in it. The clay varies in colour, being white, grey, yellowish-brown, and red. The white and grey varieties are potters clay. It sometimes contains beds of brown coal, from one foot to three feet thick; and beds of ironstone, and ferruginous sand, occur connected with it, and generally lying over it.

2. *London or Blue Clay.*—The bed which has received this name, is found immediately under the gravelly soil on which London is situated. Of all the strata over the chalk in the south of England, it is of the greatest extent and thickness; and the number, beauty, and variety of the petrifactions which it contains, render it the most interesting, and the most easily distinguishable. It consists generally

of a blackish clay, sometimes very tough, and occasionally mixed with green earth and sand, or with calcareous matter. It contains also numerous flat, spheroidal, cotemporaneous nodules of hard marl, or clayey limestone, which lie in regular horizontal layers, at unequal distances, generally from four to forty feet apart. These nodules are well known by the name of Ludus Helmontii, or Septaria, from their being divided across by partitions or veins of calcareous spar. In their cavities are frequently found crystals of calcareous spar, and of heavy spar. The septaria are surrounded by crusts which contain a smaller proportion of carbonate of lime than the central part. They often contain organic remains.

Besides the clay, marl, sand, and carbonate of lime, of which the main body of this bed consists, several other substances are dispersed through it in smaller quantities. Of these the chief is iron pyrites, which is frequently the mineralizing matter both of the vegetable and mineral remains included in the blue clay. Selenite is also very abundant; and sulphat of iron sometimes effloresces, when the clay is exposed to the air, from the decomposition of the pyrites contained in it. Phosphat of iron is also sometimes found; and it abounds in Epsom salt, and in fossil organic remains.

In some places, as at Bognor, it assumes a new character; instead of a blue clay, we find a number of rocks now appearing as detached masses in the sea, though evidently forming portions of a stratum once continuous. The lowest part of these rocks is a dark grey limestone, or perhaps rather a sandstone, containing much calcareous matter, inclosing many organic remains belonging to the blue clay. The upper part is a siliceous sandstone.

This clay abounds in petrifactions, and of those the following copious list is given in Mr. Webster's paper:

Organic Remains in the Lower Marine Formation above the Chalk in England.

NAMES GIVEN BY LAMARCK.	LINNÆAN NAMES.
Astroitæ.	Astroitæ.
Calyptrea trochiformis.	Trochus apertus. Brander.
Conus.	Conus.
Cyprea pediculus.	Cyprea pediculus.
Terebellum convolutum.	Bulla sopita. Brander
Oliva.	Voluta.
Voluta spinosa.	Strombus spinosus.
musicalis.	luctator.
bicorona.	ambiguus.
crenulata.	Murex suspensus.
Buccinum undatum.	
Harpa.	
Cassis carinata.	Buccinum nodosum. Brand.
Rostellaria macroptera.	Strombus amplus.
Murex tripterus.	Murex tripterus.
tricarinatus.	asper.
tubifer.	pungens.

NAMES GIVEN BY LAMARCK.	LINNÆAN NAMES.
	contrarius.
	whirls the right way.
Fusus longævus.	longævus.
Murex clavellatus.	Murex deformis.
rugosus.	porrectus.
Pyrula nexilis.	nexilis.
Pleurotoma ?	
Cerithium gigantum.	Murex.
Cerithium, another variety, but too mutilated to ascertain the species.	Murex.
Trochus agglutinans.	Trochus umbilicaris. Brand.
monilifer.	nodulosus.
Solarium caniculatum.	Turbo, tab. 1. fig. 7 & 8. Brander.
or	
Delphinula ?	Turbo, tab. 1. fig. 7. Brand.
Turritella terebellata.	Turbo terebra.
imbricatoria.	editus.
multisulcata.	vagus.
Ampullaria patula.	Helix mutabilis.
Dentalium elephantinum.	Dentalium elephantium.
entalis.	entalis.
dentalis.	dentalis.
striatulum.	striatulum.
Serpula.	Serpula.
Nautilus imperialis.	
pompilius.	
centralis.	
Lenticulina rotulata.	

NAMES GIVEN BY LAMARCK	LINNÆAN NAMES.
Nummulites lævigata.	
Pinna, 2 species.	Pinna.
Mytilus modiola.	Mytilus.
Pectunculus pulvinatus.	Arca glycimeris.
	noæ.
Cardium porulosum.	Cardium porulosum.
asperulum.	asperulum.
obliquum.	obliquum.
Crassatellata lamellosa.	Tellina sulcata.
Venericardia planicosta.	
Capso rugosa.	Venus deflorata.
Chama lamellosa.	Chama squamosa.
calcarata.	
sulcata.	
Ostrea edulis.	Ostrea edulis.
Pyrus bulbiformis.	
Caryophyllea.	Turbinated madrepores.
Teredo navalis.	Teredo navalis.
Jaw of a crocodile.	
Testudo, or Turtle.	
Various Fish, but too mutilated to ascertain the species.	
Fish teeth, supposed by some to belong to the shark.	
Molar teeth of fish, called Bufonites.	
Palatum Scopuli, and other palates of fish.	

NAMES GIVEN BY LAMARCK.	LINNÆAN NAMES.
Tongue of a fish of the genus Raia.	
Tail of the Sting Ray.	
Scales of fish.	
Vertebræ of various species of fish.	
Cancer, above 20 species.	
Gammarus, or lobster.	
Crangon, or prawn.	
Wood, often pierced by the Teredo navalis, and filled with pyrites or calcareous spar.	
Fruits, branches, excrescences, ligneous seed vessels, and berries impregnated with pyrites.	

These fossil remains very nearly resemble those found in the lower marine formation in the basin of Paris,—a point of agreement of great importance, as it leads us to the probable inference, that the lower marine formation of the south of England belongs to the same deposite. This inference is strengthened, when we compare together the minerals of the different beds in the English and French formations.

Thus the plastic clay in the Paris basin agrees in most of its external characters with that found in the Isle of Wight and London basins; and further, both agree in the purer clays being destitute of organic remains, whilst the upper contains fossil cythera and turritellæ. A species of coal also occurs in the lower strata of the Paris basin, and appears to be analogous to that found in a similar situation in the Isle of Wight basin; and the French sands agree in characters with those found in the Isle of Wight basin.

In the English basins there occur but few rocks that can be identified with the coarse marine limestone of the Paris basin. The rocks of Bognar appear to be the most easily referable to some of the beds of the coarse limestone of France; yet, in the Paris formation, there is no single rock possessing the same external characters as those exhibited by the London clay. But the London clay contains the same petrifactions as the coarse limestone; and if we could suppose a blending or mixture between the French plastic clay, which is blackish, and contains organic bodies, and the lower beds of the coarse limestone with its green earth and petrifactions, we should have a compound agreeing sufficiently near with the London clay under all its varieties; with this difference, that that of the French basin would have a greater proportion of calcareous, and of ours of argillaceous matter. But with respect to the upper beds of the coarse limestone of France, no strata have as yet been discovered in England that correspond to them *.

---

* Webster's Geological Transactions, vol. ii. p. 209.

2. *Lower Fresh-Water Formation.*

It consists of a series of beds of sandy, calcareous, and argillaceous marls. Some of them appear to consist almost wholly of the fragments of fresh-water shells, viz. lymneus, planorbis, cyclostoma, and others resembling helices, and mytuli. In its lower part it alternates with beds containing marine remains. This formation occurs in the Isle of Wight, but not in the London basin.

According to Mr. Webster, it is in this formation, in the Paris basin, that the gypsum beds are situated.

3. *Upper marine Formation.*

Over the lower fresh-water formation in the Isle of Wight, a stratum occurs, consisting of clay and marl, which contains a vast number of fossil shells wholly marine. Ten of the species agree with those found in the London clay, but they differ from them in their state of preservation. Most of them appear to have undergone but little change, and some of the species are even scarcely to be distinguished from recent shells.

Delicate marine shells, in a state of perfect preservation, occur in some parts; thus shewing that they could not have been brought from great distances, but must have lived near to the spots where they are now found. In other beds we meet with banks of large fossil oyster shells, the greater part of which are locked into each other in the way in which they usually live, and many have their valves united. It is therefore evident, that these oysters had not been removed from a distance to their present situation.

If we depend upon petrifactions as one of the means of enabling us to discriminate the different flœtz strata, we shall see reason to believe, that the last of the marine depositions in the south of England, are nearly allied to the upper marine formation in the basin of Paris.

In this bed in the Isle of Wight, Mr. Webster found the following petrifactions :

NAMES GIVEN BY LAMARCK.	LINNÆAN NAMES.
Cerithium plicatum.	Murices.
lapidum.	
mutabile.	
semicoronatum.	
cinctum.	
turritellatum.	
tricarinatum.	
Cyclas deltoidea.	Venus.
Cytherea scutellaria.	Venus.
Ancilla buccinoides.	Voluta.
subulata.	Voluta.
Ampullaria spirata.	Helices.
depressa ?	
Murex reticulatus.	

NAMES GIVEN BY LAMARCK.	LINNÆAN NAMES.
Bivalve, apparently of the genus Erycina.	
Helecina ?	
Murex nodularius.	
Melania ?	
Natica Canrena.	
Ostrea, approaching to deltoidea.	
——— specific characters not evident, but different from the last.	

In the same formation at Harwich in Essex, the following petrifactions occur :

NAMES GIVEN BY LAMARCK.	LINNÆAN NAMES.
	Patella ungaria.
	lævis.
Patella spirorostris.	fusca.
Fissurella labiata.	
emarginula.	fissura.
Calyptrea sinensis.	Patella sinensis.
Eburna glabrata.	Buccinum glabratum.
	Murex corneus.
	erinaceus.
	contrarius.
	Trochus sulcatus.
	alligatus.

NAMES GIVEN BY LAMARCK.	LINNÆAN NAMES.
Ampullaria rugosa.	
Natica canrena.	
glaucina.	
Mactra.	
Venericardia senilis.	Arca senilis.
Lucina.	Venus gallina.
	Solen siliqua.
Pholas crispata.	
	Ostrea deformis.
Pecten plebeius.	
infirmatus.	
Balanus.	

Some of these, however, may belong to the lower marine clay.

Mr. Webster appears to consider the Bagshot sand, which extends over a considerable tract of country in Surrey, and the blocks of granular quartz, named *grey weathers*, met with in Berkshire and Wiltshire, as members of this formation, and somewhat allied to the sand and sandstone of the upper marine formation in the Paris basin.

Upper Fresh-Water Formation.

This formation also occurs in the Isle of Wight, in the hill of Headen, where it rests immediately on the last-mentioned, or upper marine formation. It is an extensive calcareous bed, fifty-five feet in thickness, every part of which contains fresh-water shells in great abundance, without any admixture whatever of marine organic remains. The marl is soft, and easily affected by the weather, but includes a harder variety, which is so durable as to be employed as a building stone. Many of the shells found in this bed are quite entire, and these are intermixed with numerous fragments of the same species. They consist, like the lower fresh-water formation, of several kinds of lymnei, helices, and planorbes; and, from the perfect state of preservation in which they are found, appear to have lived in the places where they now are, the shell of these animals being so friable, that they could not have admitted of removal from their native situations without being broken.

Over this bed is another of clay, eleven feet in thickness, containing numerous fragments of a small non-descript bivalve shell. Upon this lies another bed of yellow clay without shells, and then a bed of friable calcareous sandstone, also without shells. To this sandstone succeed other calcareous strata, containing a few fresh-water shells. In these are parts of extreme compactness, and other parts contain masses of a loose chalky matter, most of which are of a round form; and among these also are many beds of a calcareous matter, extremely dense, and much resembling those incrustations that have been formed by deposition from water on the walls of ancient buildings in Italy. Through all these last strata are veins, frequently several inches in thickness, of radiated calcareous spar. It contains the following fossil shells:

Planorbis, much resembling that which Brongniart says approaches to P. cornu.

Planorbis, two other species.
Planorbis, much resembling P. prevostinus.
Ampullaria.
Cyclostoma.
Limneus longiscatus.
acuminatus.
corneus.
Gyrognites is the petrified seed of a species of chara?

This formation is the latest of the flœtz rocks hitherto observed in this island, and it agrees nearly with its corresponding formation in the Paris basin, with this difference, however, that it contains no siliceous beds.

5. *Alluvial Formations.*

The flœtz rocks already described, are in many places covered with various alluvial deposites. In the Isle of Wight and London basins, the alluvium, besides the vegetable earth, clays, marls, and sands, contains a vast quantity of rounded quartose pebbles, of various kinds and sizes, which are irregularly distributed, in some places forming thick beds, mixed with clay, sand, and small fragments of flints; in others are mixed with shells of various kinds, and sometimes almost without any other substance. This compound is named *Flint Gravel* *.

---

* Some of these pebbles are evidently fragments of the flint originally belonging to the chalk formation; but other varieties are of calcedony and hornstone. Another remarkable class of siliceous pebbles is found either mixed with the flints, calcedonies, and hornstones, or alone, or cemented into a pudding-stone. These, according to Mr. Webster, appear to have been originally formed of concentric coats, or layers of different colours, which vary almost

The alluvial deposites in the south of England also contain fossil bones of quadrupeds; and these, according to Mr. Webster, are of different dates *. The most ancient are entirely petrified, and where found in gravel, are conjectured to have been washed out of the strata in which they were originally imbedded. Of this kind are probably remains of the mastodon, mentioned by Mr. Parkinson. The next class contains the bones of the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, and the Irish elk, which are frequently accompanied with marl and fresh-water shells. They are, however, not petrified; and though generally in a state of decay, yet are sometimes quite perfect. They are particularly abundant in Suffolk and Norfolk, but have also

---

in every specimen. The colours are for the most part yellow, brown, red, bluish, black, grey, and white; but these run into each other by an infinite number of shades. Others are spotted, or clouded with different tints, and have much the appearance of Egyptian pebbles. They take an excellent polish, and are then often extremely beautiful. These last appear rather more to resemble agates than chalk flints. They are never found of large size, seldom exceeding two inches in diameter, and generally are not more than one inch. They are of an oval or flattened form, which appears to have been their original figure, although they have evidently been subjected to a certain degree of attrition. The well-known pudding-stone of Hertfordshire is composed of these concentric pebbles, imbedded in a basis of granular quartz. These concentric pebbles, like the imbedded masses of flint in chalk, of agate in trap, and of felspar in porphyry, are to be viewed as having been formed at the same time with the rock in which they were formerly included.

* It is still uncertain whether or not all the substances named alluvial, are strictly of this nature. The gognostic relations of many alleged alluvial deposites are still but imperfectly known.

been found at Brentford, in the Isle of Sheppey, and several other places. Other bones of ruminating animals, as those of the horse, ox, and stag, not different from the living species, are frequently dug up at small depths, and are covered by peat, gravel, loam, &c. Similar organic remains occur in the alluvial strata, over the new flœtz-rocks around Paris.

The following tabular view of the upper formations in the south-east of England, will convey to the reader a distinct conception of the new formations just enumerated, and also of several of those immediately below them [*].

1. *Alluvial.*

The debris of previously existing strata, formed either by the present existing causes, or by others that have acted at an early period. The substances are principally water-worn fragments of flints, mixed with sand and clay in various proportions.

2. *Upper Fresh-Water Formation.*

This, in the Isle of Wight, consists of a limestone containing numerous imbedded fresh-water shells. It agrees in several of its characters with the corresponding formation in the basin of Paris, and other parts of the continent of Europe. Traces of a fresh-water formation are also to be observed in the London basin, between the alluvium and the London clay, consisting of marl with fresh-water shells, and containing numerous bones of land animals, as the elephant, hippopotamus, buffalo, elk, ox, &c. These have been chiefly found at Sheppey, Brentford, Essex, Suffolk, and Norfolk. In other places, as at Sheppey, Emsworth in Sussex, &c. vast quantities of the fruits of tropical countries have been found in a corresponding situation.

---

[*] See Webster, in Sir H. Englefield's interesting and valuable work on the Isle of Wight.

3. *Upper Marine Formation.*

This bed consists of bluish or greenish marl and clay, containing many fossil marine shells, which, in general, are different from those found in the London clay. It is known in this country, with certainty, only in the Isle of Wight.

4. *Lower Fresh-Water Formation.*

This formation occurs in the Isle of Wight. It is placed under the last, and consists of clay, marl, and sand, with vegetable matter resembling an imperfect coal, or peat, and contains numerous fragments of fresh-water shells. At the bottom there is a mixture of marine with fresh-water shells. As the alternation of marine with fresh-water strata has not been observed in any other part of this country, except the Isle of Wight, the traces of a fresh-water formation in the London basin cannot perhaps be referred to this.

5. *Sand without Shells.*

In the Isle of Wight this sand is extremely pure; it is dug at Alum Bay, and is used for making the best glass. The Bagshot Sand, perhaps, belongs to this; and possibly the Greyweathers; but the position of these has not yet been accurately determined.

6. *London Clay.*

This is the blue clay of London, Highgate, Sheppey, Portsmouth, Stubbington, Hordwell, Southend, Harwich, &c. It is distinguished by its septaria, and its beautiful and numerous organic remains. In Alum Bay it is the most northerly of the vertical strata. Bognor rocks are subordinate to this bed. It agrees in its petrifactions, and geognostic situation, with the lower beds of the coarse marine limestone of the Paris basin.

7. *Plastic Clay and Sand.*

The clay in this formation is often extremely pure, and fit for the potter. It is much employed in the potteries in Staffordshire. It is seen in Alum Bay, the trough of Poole, and at the bottom of the blue clay in many parts of the London basin. A kind of bituminous wood is sometimes found in it. This formation is conjectured to correspond to the French plastic clay, which lies over the chalk.

8. *Chalk with Flints.*

This formation is not known in Scotland, but in England extends from Flamborough Head, in Yorkshire, to a little beyond Lyme Regis in Devonshire; and where it is not covered with the newer flœtz rocks, forms the chalk-hills or downs. It is distinguished by its regular layers of flint nodules.

9. *Chalk without Flints.*

The inferior stratum of chalk in the south-east part of England is always without flints; when the chalk with flints is wanting, it forms the surface. The relations of both may be seen at the Culver, and Compton Bay, in the Isle of Wight, Handfast Point, Beachy-head, Guilford, Dorking, &c. It differs from the former, principally in the absence of flints, in the beds being thicker, and the chalk being sometimes a little harder.

10. *Chalk Marl.*

This stratum consists of chalk and an intimate mixture of clay; it is always found below the two last sets of strata. It may be readily distinguished from chalk by its falling in pieces on being wetted and dried again. Some varieties of it, when burnt, form an excellent cement for building; it is also a valuable manure.

11. *Green Sandstone.*

This formation consists of particles of quartz united by calcareous matter; and contains also mica and green earth. From the variety in the proportion of the latter ingredient, it is by some divided into the green sand and grey sand, a distinction which cannot always be made, since these alternate and pass into each other. It is found in the wealds of Kent and Sussex, at the foot of the chalk downs; and is dug at Rygate and Measham for freestone. It is seen also at Folkstone, Beachy-head, the Culver and Compton-Bay, in the Isle of Wight, Pewsey, in Wiltshire, &c. Alternating with it are often beds of limestone, as at Maidstone in Kent, where they are called Kentish Rag; also in the Undercliff, Isle of Wight, beds of hornstone occur in it. It abounds in organic remains.

12. *Blue Marl.*

This bed may be seen under the former very distinctly in the Isle of Wight; as at Sandown Bay, many parts of the Undercliff, Niton, and Compton. It contains very few petrifactions.

13. *Ferruginous Sand.*

This formation consists of an alternation of quartzy sandstone, clay, and limestone. The sandstone contains always more or less oxide of iron, sometimes in such quanty, as in the wealds of Kent and Sussex, that it was formerly employed as an ore of iron. The clay tracts of the wealds belong to it. This formation may be also seen at Sandown Bay, Blackgang and Compton Chines, Sandwich Bay, Hastines, Tunbridge Wells, &c. Fossil shells are rarely found in it; but brown coal is met with frequently.

Purbeck Shell Limestone.

This formation consists of numerous beds of shells and fragments of shells, cemented together by calcareous spar, and alternating with shell and marl. The Purbeck, and perhaps the Petworth marbles, form part of the series; and it is further remarkable for containing numerous fresh-water shells and bones of the turtle; hence it is conjectured to have been formed from fresh water.

15. *Clay with Gypsum.*

At Swanwich, in Dorsetshire, this is dug under the shell limestone. The gypsum does not occur in great quantity, but is employed for plaster.

16. *Portland Oolite.*

This includes the stone of Tillywhim and Windspit quarries in the Isle of Wight, called Purbeck Portland, and that from Portland Island. It is entirely calcareous, and is formed of small grains or concretions adhering together. It is the only stone used for the fronts of public buildings in London. Some of its beds contain many marine shells; also fossil wood and hornstone.

17. *Bituminous Shale, containing the Kimmeridge Coal.*

This formation may be seen at Kimmeridge, Encombe, and the Isle of Portland.

The discoveries of Cuvier, Brongniart, and Webster, of which we have now given a pretty full account, have added a most interesting and curious set of rocks to the geognostic system. They have connected, more nearly than heretofore, the alluvial with the flœtz formations, and have thus rendered more complete the series of rocks which extends from granite to gravel. Not the least interesting of the consequences resulting from the discoveries of these Naturalists, is the extension they give to our views in regard to the former nature of the animal world, and of the changes it has experienced during the different periods of the earth's formation.

The following extract of a letter addressed to me by Mr. Marsden, the author of the well known and excellent Account of Sumatra, ought to have been inserted in another part of the work, but was until this moment mislaid.

"In your instructive Notes to the translation of M. Cuvier's Essay on the Theory of the Earth, you observe, that I appear to have misunderstood that able naturalist, when I say that he accuses me of confounding the hippopotamus with the dugong. You will not, I am persuaded, think me unreasonably pertinacious, when I take the liberty of pointing out to you the passage in M. Cuvier's writings that drew from me the remark (in the last edition of the Sumatra) which you have done me the honour of quoting, and which you will find to be quite distinct from that where he supposes that I may have confounded with the former the *succotyro* of Niewhoff. This supposition, indeed, I should not have thought of controverting, as the animals, if not in fact the same, have a general resemblance to each other, and I do not myself make pretension to any critical knowledge in zoology; but with respect to the dugong (or *duyong*) the matter was different, and it became necessary to vindicate myself from the charge of so palpable a mistake.

"Le nom de vache marine (says M. Cuvier, Annales du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle. Tome treizième. Sur l'Osteologie du Lamantin, par G. Cuvier, p. 302.) ayant été donné par les Hollandois et par quelques autres peuples, à l'hippopotame, aussi bien qu'au *dugong*, certains voyageurs, trompés par cette homonyme, ont placé des hippopotames dans quelques pays où ils avoient entendu dire qu'il y avoient des *vaches marines*, tandis qu'on ne vouloit leur parler que de *dugongs*. J'ai une preuve récente de ce méprise. Un voyageur très-instruit me soutenoit avoir apporté des dents d'hippopotames des Molluques ; quand il me les montra, je vis que c'étoient des dents de *dugong ;* et je suis maintenant fort porté à croire que c'est de cette manière que Marsden aura cru *pouvoir* donner des hippopotames à l'ile de Sumatra."

"I certainly was guilty of an omission in referring my readers only to one of the passages in M. Cuvier's writings in which my name was introduced, and not to that which would have been the most to my purpose. With regard to the consistency of the two, I shall only say, that there appears something like a desire of supporting an hypothesis at any rate.

"Perhaps in a future edition of your book (which will, I have not a doubt, be immediately called for) you may think it right to notice briefly, that I had stronger grounds for my remark than were at first apparent, and that I had not misunderstood the particular passage to which it had reference. At all events, I feel a satisfaction in setting myself right, as I trust I do, in your opinion, as well as in the opportunity it gives me of subscribing myself, with much esteem,

Dear Sir,

Your faithful,

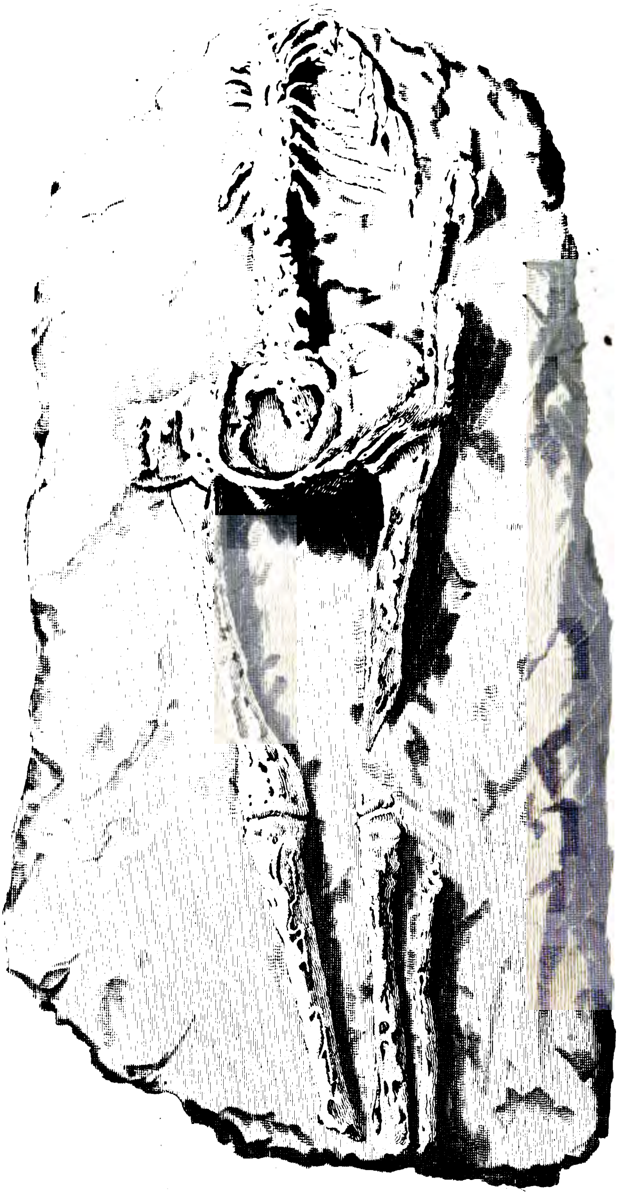
Humble Servant,

W. Marsden."

THE END.

Printed by Balfour & Clarke,
Edinburgh.

PLATE I.

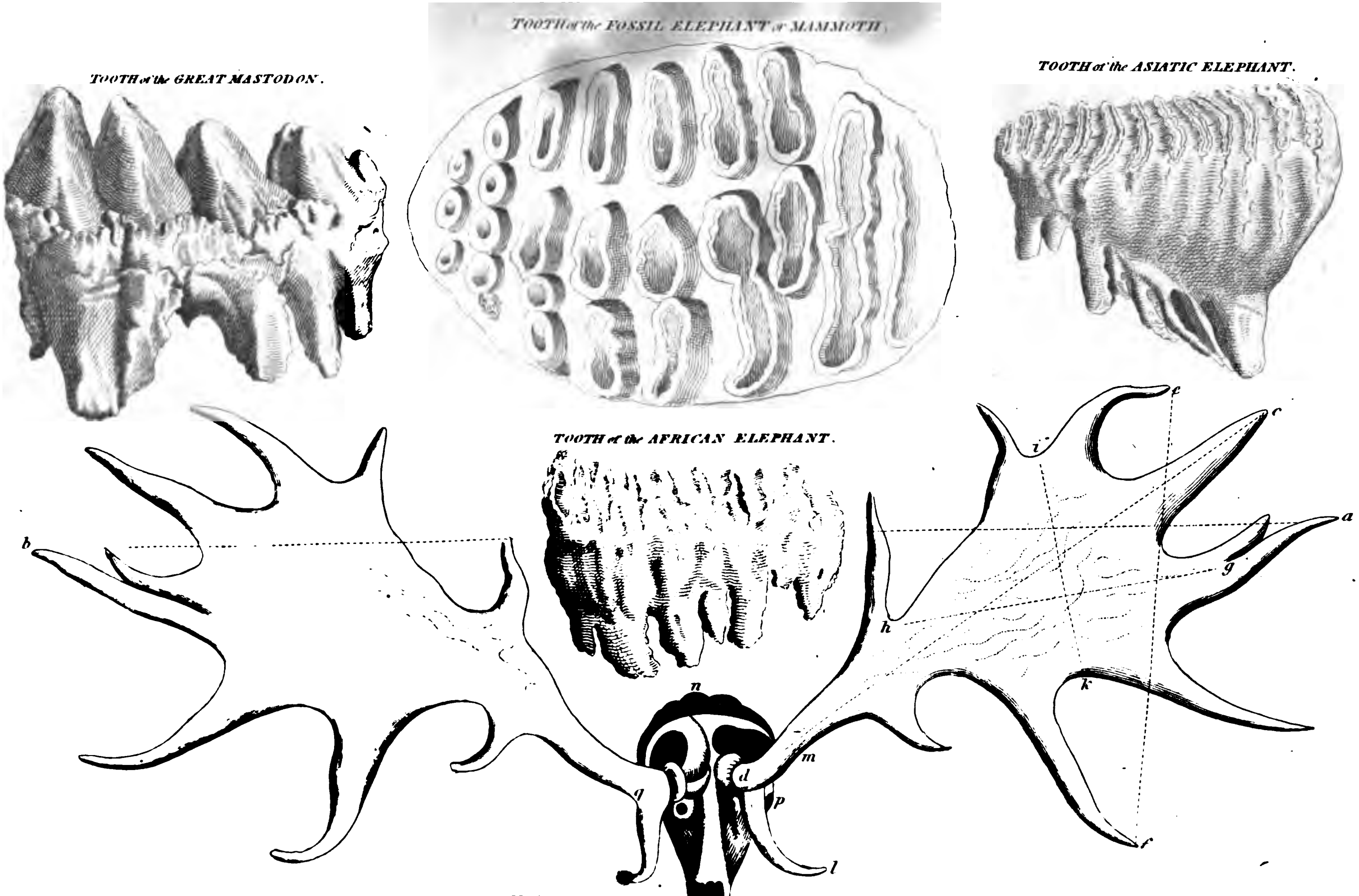


FOSSIL
HUMAN SKELETON.
FOUND IN GUADALOUPE

Engd by W.H. Lizars Edinr

Edinburgh Published by Wm Blackwood 1822.

PLATE. II.



TOOTH of the GREAT MASTODON.

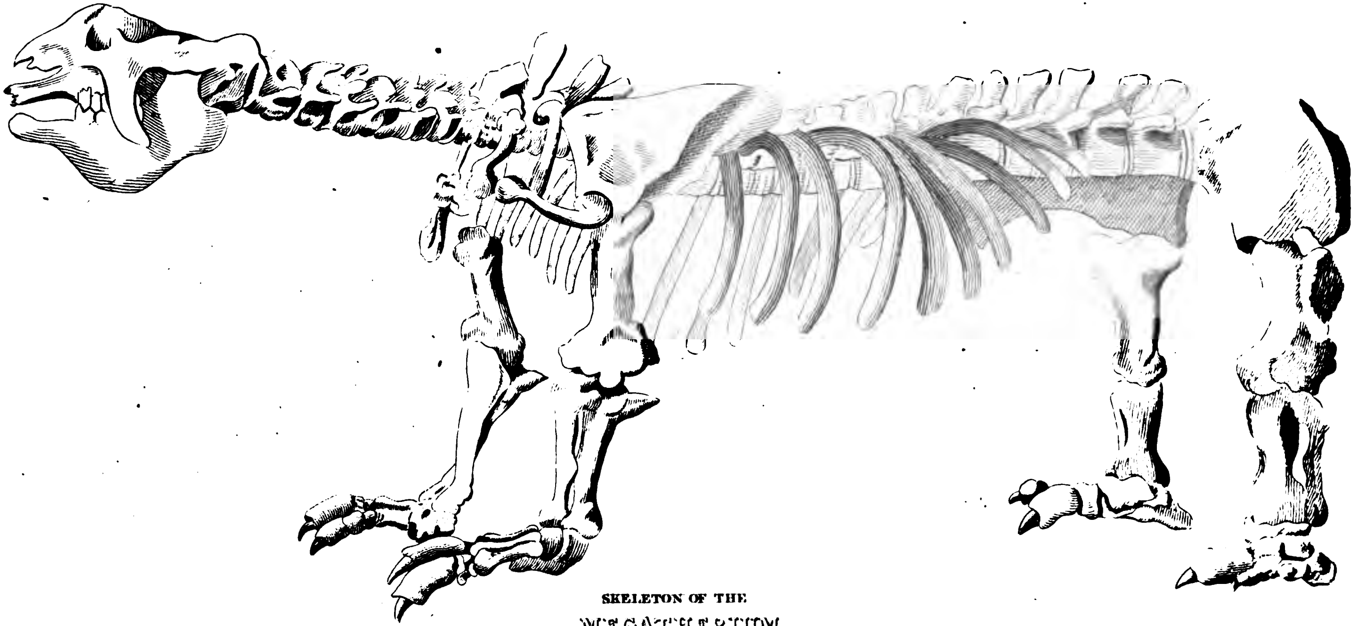
TOOTH of the FOSSIL ELEPHANT or MAMMOTH.

TOOTH of the ASIATIC ELEPHANT.

TOOTH of the AFRICAN ELEPHANT.

HORNS of the FOSSIL ELK of IRELAND.

PLATE III.



SKELETON OF THE

MEGATHERIUM

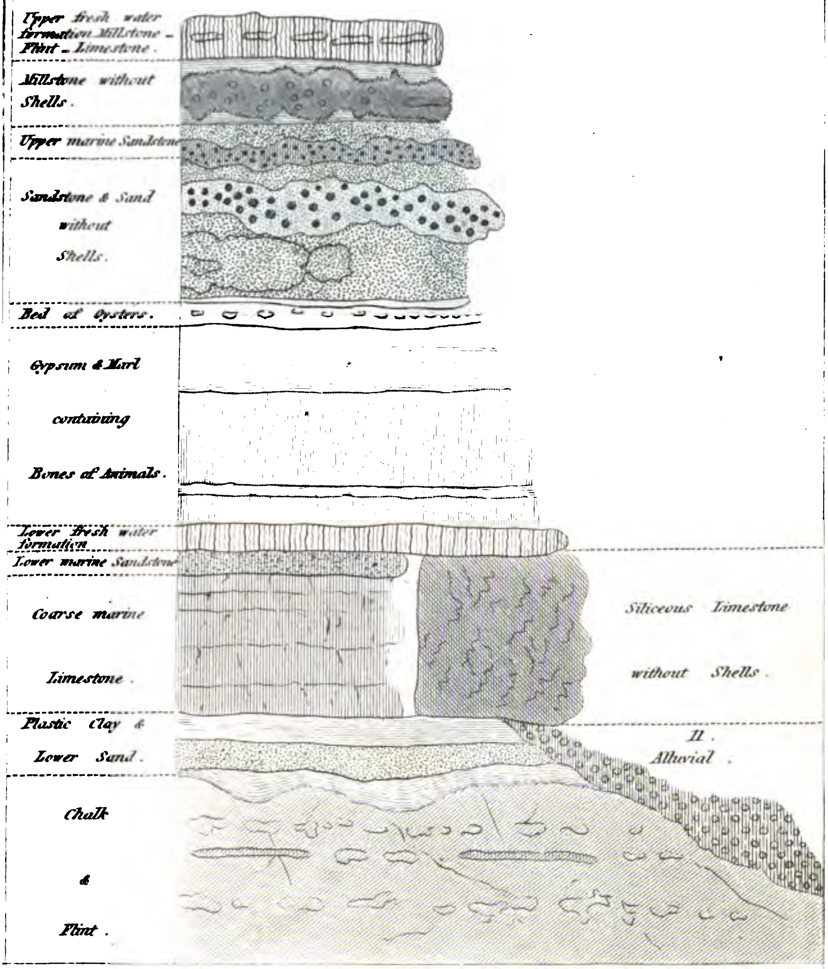
DUG OUT of ALLUVIAL STRATA near BUENOS AYRES.

Edinburgh Published by Wm. Blackwood 1832

Engd. by W. H. Lizars Edinr.

PLATE. IV.

PLAN
Shewing the relative position of the
MINERAL FORMATIONS
around
PARIS

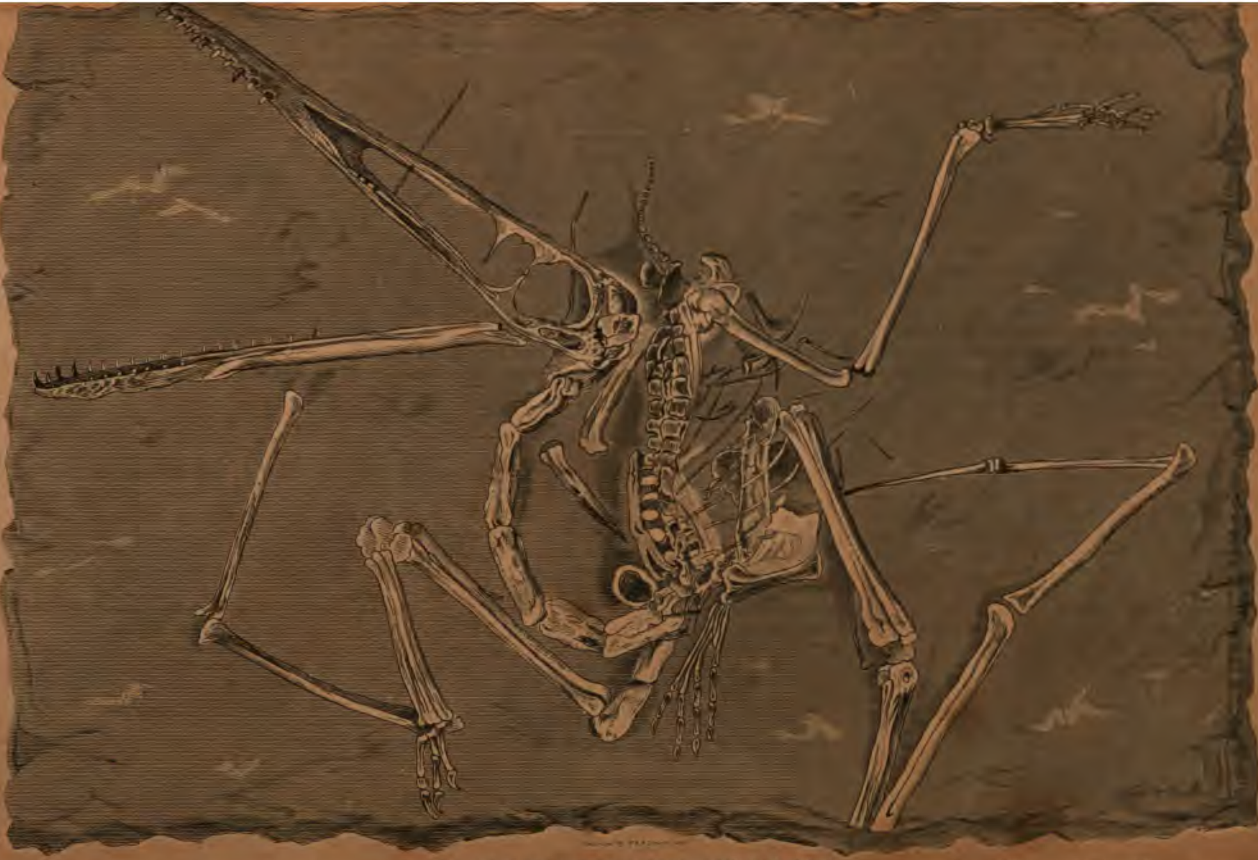

Upper fresh water formation Millstone - Flint - Limestone.
Millstone without Shells.
Upper marine Sandstone
Sandstone & Sand without Shells.
Bed of Oysters.
Gypsum & Marl containing Bones of Animals.
Lower fresh water formation
Lower marine Sandstone
Coarse marine Limestone.
Plastic Clay & Lower Sand.
Chalk & Flint.
Siliceous Limestone without Shells.
II.
Alluvial.

4

W. & D. Lizars Sc. Edin.

Edinburgh Published by Wm. Blackwood 1822.

PLATE V



Extraordinary animal, named **ORNITHOCEPHALUS** found near Aichstedt in Germany.

[illegible] MAR 8